

Volume 1

Bible Of The Freeborn American Patriot
How the sacred Constitution was blasphemed

by H.L. Dowless



FREE
eBooks



WHOEVER
WHENEVER
WHEREVER
YOU ARE

INSTANTLY DOWNLOAD THESE MASSIVE BOOK BUNDLES

CLICK ANY BELOW TO ENJOY NOW

3 AUDIOBOOK COLLECTIONS

Classic AudioBooks Vol 1 ■ Classic AudioBooks Vol 2 ■ Classic AudioBooks Kids

6 BOOK COLLECTIONS

Sci-Fi ■ Romance ■ Mystery ■ Academic ■ Classics ■ Business

Contents

Volume 1

Introduction

- (1) Why Americans need to know
- (2) The original plan
- (3) Life the first ninety years in a nutshell
- (4) The first test (push for centralized currency)
- (5) Those who resisted, how and why

I believe that banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies . . . If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation, then by deflation, the banks and corporations that will grow up around [the banks] . . . will deprive the people of all property until their children wake-up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered . . . The issuing power should be taken from the banks and restored to the people, to whom it properly belongs." Thomas Jefferson -- The Debate Over The Recharter Of The Bank Bill, (1809)

Dedicated to the memory of the late Dr. D.K.E., who possessed the fortitude to light a guiding candle, illuminating through the murky darkness and tangled webs inside that cold, neglected seaside Bastille where everyone else feared to tread, revealing the ghastly verification that we, among the cult of liberated intellectualism, had already analytically deduced as being the unsettling truth...

Acknowledgments

In the course of writing any work, we as authors have many supporters. The list could potentially be exhaustive. What we authors inadvertently conclude with is a word of thanks for this support.

I would like to begin by saying *thank you* to the supreme deity who created the universe and all of us, blessing us with a large number of gifts, one of mine being the ability to analytically evaluate information and put it all together in a logical, realistic form to betray concealed revelations. The gift of patience and persistence comes with it as well, and many others way too numerous to make mention of here.

I would like to thank my parents who gave me the education and their support during my many days of trial and tribulation over the years. Without that initial support, it is very doubtful that this work or any of the others could have ever been realized.

I would also like to thank my dear wife, Glenda, who never gave up on me during my many late night typing sessions and numerous setbacks over the years. In the end she always believed that somehow I would wind up a real success; although I am well aware that there were times it appeared doubtful to her, though she never uttered a single word to the effect.

I would like to thank my publisher, who saw promise in my work and allowed me to have the opportunity to make a name with them. In truth, without their belaboring assistance, we authors only function as a partial in a world that ever demands our product in it's superior totality.

In the end, no author would ever amount to anything without a readership. I would like to thank all of my readers who are familiar with past works, and live in anticipation of those yet to come. To all of my potential readers I give a hearty *thank you*, from the bottom of my heart! For all of us, author and publisher alike, our real success is determined by you, the reading public, and saying *thank you* is hardly ever enough.

I would like to conclude on my acknowledgments by saying *thank you* to all of those whom I have neglected to mention. The truth is that every work the eye of providence has witnessed being written has had a huge personal back ground of involvement, though many may not even be aware of their influence, whether that influence be positive or negative.

When it is that our very last day on earth arrives as both authors and individuals., in the end, all that we really have left of us is our children and our written words; *thank you* again, dear God in heaven above for them both. May the word, the name and the cherished endowment live forevermore....

Introduction

This work is intended to be a benefit to scholars, but at the same time, one that is designed to inform the average broad middle range of the laymen population. *If positive change in the system ever comes, which is my honest hope from making this publication, without a doubt it will be because the people who represent this large, presently unrepresented middle range, have taken the initiative to make a hard solid stand to oppose a dawning extortionist evil being forced upon them, at present more so than ever before.* To that end, what I have struggled to do is to write a very factual, structured document in simple, direct, easy to follow language. My wish is never to offend or arouse against that which is legitimate, but to inform in a way that virtually no other author, scholarly or otherwise, appears to possess the insight or much more than likely, the fortitude to do so.

Certain groups in the US population need to understand that they are being manipulated for a much greater imposing negative end, that bears the intention of total subjugation and domination of all privately owned resources. The forces intending harm will do so, even to the point of forcing huge segments of the entire population into concentrated conscript labor behind inwardly angled, electrified razor wire fences and horrible gut wrenching torture, as well as mass execution for *those who refuse to submit; among whom I will right here and now, make my solemn pledge to stand firmly with in the eternal name of God, Constitution, guns, heritage and liberty, with each guaranteeing the existence of the other.*

As this author shall proceed to demonstrate, virtually all of US history supports the before stated conclusion, where the full hard truth has been intentionally twisted to conceal the fact from the US population at large, for at least one hundred and fifty five years if not even from as far back as the Washington administration, especially as US history moved into the so called “*modern age*” following World War Two. In most circles, to a much greater degree if the claim was being applied to opposing nationalities and governments, intentional distortion of historical facts in any manner to deceive would be labeled political *propaganda*. While most Americans refuse to believe that the US government would engage in such activity, irrefutable evidence tells us otherwise.

The information that you now hold in your hand is unlike any other piece ever written on any of the subject material mentioned, as far as this author can tell. Most other works dealing with this matter only mention isolated segments of the information contained herein, failing miserably to betray the obvious links, intentionally due to lack of fortitude or simply due to the lack of insight on part of the authors. What this author intends to do is show the link, explain specifically how it is that these details tie up to form a forth coming conclusion suggested by verifiable evidence, and why.

Make no mistake about it, the average walking American is a living, breathing monument in effigy to the power of well designed propaganda. His own presumed history and centric ways of thinking are testimony to it. Most Americans feel that their government is a great liberator, a knight in shining armor who surges forward to rescue the meek from poverty and repression; and maybe there have been times in the past sporadically during the economic lag time between the first and second step on the stairway to tyranny, when the national leaders did hold to such ideals, acting accordingly on the world scene and at home.

As we shall see going along, these ideals have not always been embraced by the leadership, and most certainly not in our present age. What my work will reveal is that in fact, there exists a very dark, sinister intent on part of the US government in unison with both national and multinational

corporations, in relation to the American people. In other words, *what the average American thought that they steadfastly possessed and cherished so closely, has been stolen right out from underneath their noses now for a hundred and fifty years.*

Mandates Violating The People's Will

Quite often I have heard people make the statement, *“How can the government do that when the will of all the people is against it?”* I heard that statement routinely when the mandatory car insurance act was passed, immediately upon which this author anticipated as a harbinger to many more imposed future mandates. I heard it again when the forthcoming healthcare mandate was passed. Then the loudest proclamation of this question was when the homosexual *“marriage”* mandate was passed, then literally forced upon the American people, even though it went completely against their majority vote in all fifty states. The people of California even voted against it, to my shock and surprise, though the rank and file Californian truly are very conservative, family oriented people, contrary to the popularized projection. *“How could the government do that,”* I heard numbers ask? *“We have a Constitution that protects the will of the people, and how could they just go against the will of the people like that?”*

When we examine the not so distant past, that same identical question has been asked many times over. I can recall the early seventies, when counties in my home area began to draw up school boundaries, claiming broadly that the intent was to promote *“racial integration and equality among citizens.”* The counties then began forcing students to attend schools so far away that there existed no practical logic in doing so; but the imposed political mandate remained, all logistical concerns be damned. What I was most astounded to witness was that even when the price of gas rose over the years to render the political objective outrageously impractical, still the political mandate remained, even to the point of forcing people to prove their place of residence with utility receipts, affidavits, etc! Elected leaders of the counties in question simply just voted behind closed doors to raise the property taxes of the citizen voters residing inside the districts in question, to accommodate an imposed, impractical and illogical, mandated political objective. People have asked those same questions then and even others in more future incidents, such as *“What happened to the people's freedom to choose for themselves, since unsuppressed liberty of the individual is the cherished, time honored American way?”*

These questions are very valid questions that really should be pondered by both scholars and private laymen alike, I feel. What disgusts me most is when the people simply just take these public officials with their imposing mandates and invalid charges laying down, when if all would pull together, action could be taken to neutralize their ridiculous demands, breathtaking expenditures and compelling mandates only designed to render hard working citizens victims to the rude, imperial extortion of greedy corporations and their conspiring, apathetic collusive government authorities; nay, might we say, purloining villains not much better than outright *traitors*, whose actions only blaspheme the sacred Constitution, while secretly designing to indenture generations of free born America citizens to the baneful gain of an elitist, privileged few!¹

There are real astounding reasons why and how government officials have forced, and still force mandates that go against the American people's majority desires and even the precious Constitution itself. My prediction is that in the near future, many more specific and direct mandates that flagrantly

1 <http://www.usatoday.com/story/money/personalfinance/2015/08/23/credit-dotcom-student-loan-crisis/32015421/>

violate our cherished Constitutional rights and Constitutional law, will be forced upon the free born citizens of America. As a matter of fact I will step out on a limb here, and outright make the prediction that *we will very soon* see a complete suspension of our Constitution as a whole, just judging from US history for the last sixty years until now, maybe inside of twelve years from the time of this writing. I will anticipate that probably an attempt will be made to dismantle it in piecemeal first, just judging from present day appearances, while intending simultaneously to arouse dissenting groups among the population as a whole.

I strongly feel that the first amendment to go will be the *second amendment*. Out of all our amendments, this is the one that every American thoroughly understands, since it is so simple and straight forward in it's wording. This amendment is also the very last check that prevents outright suspension of the Constitution, and any calculated move of government against the people at large. Once it is gone, all of the other amendments will be a piece of cake to contest, theatrically debate among opposing sides in mocking masquerade before the face of blank minded, wide eyed, assuming citizens and finally remove.

Few millennial Americans understand just how critical this amendment is in it's entirety. *If you lose the second amendment or have it essentially rendered ineffective in any manner, US citizen, you are then at the complete mercy of the imposing tyrant;* although keep in mind, that the devil always had rather have one believe that he is the good guy, bearing all of the presumed good collective intentions. All matters and questions in regard to issues of Constitutional retention, no matter how anyone may choose to slice and dice it, are really just that simple, with only the 2nd Amendment giving all else real biting teeth.

Anyone who still thinks that their US government officials wear the white hat, and would never stand as a threat to the rank and file, law abiding American citizen, then had better pay attention to his history, past and present, with much more of a hard critical eye. At this present moment, I feel, there has never been another time in our history for the last hundred and fifty years where the national situation is so critical, that we as free born citizens, have no other choice but to stay wide awake at the wheel. Most surely, a perverse, near Satanic deception abounds throughout the land that really does endeavor to do us all great harm. The time is drawing neigh to collectively cut the poisonous vine off at the root, rather than to complacently allow it to grow, blossom out and come to full seed; and as the superlative visionary, Thomas Jefferson explained, *we, the individual people*, bear that responsibility unto ourselves, our children, our nation and survival of our liberties eternally secured inside our precious Constitution.

The purpose of this work is not to separate the American people in any sort of manner, *but to simply inform the American public that not only are they being psychologically manipulated, but they and their children have been outright lied too with a sinister intent in mind, and for quite a long time now.* If any reader comes to sense that this work is designed to take sides in any manner, with segments of the population manipulated to oppose any other, then *they have have greatly misunderstood my intent here* and probably this body of information at large. To speak the truth, I have anticipated most angles on my future criticism and to be quite frank, those segments of the population who criticize heaviest these facts being presented and the conclusions suggested, may very well be among those groups who have been played the hardest, with the magisterial authority pretending to favor, while all the time bearing the intent for their total and compete subjugation, right along with the remainder of American society.

My intent here, one might say, is to play the part of a futuristic Paul Revere, but this time the alien

enemy is right here, lording over our cherished system and licking his lips at the fruits of all our hard earned wealth and private resources, in total disregard for his own reckless spending and incompetent management policies, that only serve to destroy rather than construct, but done so for a very sinister, self serving purpose. *We, the people*, have placed these leaders with the responsibility of managing the national finances and business enterprise of our nation, but they have all failed us miserably with the exception of a pitiful few. The time warned to us, the American people, by the intellectual Thomas Jefferson, to make a forceful stand against attacks on our individual liberties and Constitutional values, whether they be from Federal authorities, State or local, is here and present, not in some vaguely distant, misunderstood future time. As the great visionary once wrote:

When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another; and to assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation. We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness; that to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government becomes destructive to these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness .

The Native Experience: A Warning And An Example

Take a look at the American Indian and his national experience for just a quick moment in brief here. The easiest place to begin might be with the Cherokee. Cherokee Nation once covered a vast territory, including most of western North Carolina, dipping into East Tennessee and Northern Georgia. The problem prevailing was that Cherokee Nation had not officially surveyed out the parameters of their territory. Just for the record, this same problem pervaded all of the officially recognized *five civilized tribes*, which also included the Cherokee.

The Cherokee, being no fools, very adaptable and quick to catch on, recognized that fact. They then payed tutors from the surrounding settlements to initiate the education process, sent a number of their brightest children to the college of William and Mary in Virginia and some other colleges, where they obtained law diplomas in property claim ownership, set up office in the nearest settlement and then commenced to hire surveyors to mark the boundaries of Cherokee Nation. This made their claim to the land *official* with the prevailing authorities in the surrounding county systems.

The problem with this plan of action was that the property claims had to be filed in the nearest courthouse land deed drawer. Once these deeds commenced to pile up, they attracted the notice of a number of local lawyers who worked for wealthy clients and a number of national land companies ². Soon the federal land companies got in on the act, and began hiring their own surveyors to mark the unofficial boundaries of all five civilized tribes for themselves. In the end, the Federal government and these land companies ³ beat the Indian Nations to the punch, which should be a lesson unto all of us

² See note 2

³ <http://cherokee.wildsouth.org/content/lesson-11-nc-land-speculators-and-intruders-1790-1820>

here in the future from that time, as we observe and study along.

In North Carolina the boundaries marked by the Indian lawyers and their surveyors were eventually called the *Qualla Boundary*. In Georgia there also existed a boundary of a similar sort, as well as one in Tennessee, as far as I can gather from the information. The obvious point here is that while there existed a *legal* boundary, it was *far* from the original boundary of Cherokee Nation, not to mention the other territories of the five civilized tribes. Once the land companies, managed by very wealthy individuals via sponsoring states, with corrupted officials working in collusion with the Federal Government for its tainted handouts, marked their surveyed claim to the unofficial tribal holdings via land deed holding, they then paid off Federal and State government legislators to initiate removal by military force.

⁴When the natives were rounded up and sent packing at a moments notice, on what amounted to a true American death march into the badlands of Oklahoma, the land companies via States with corrupted officials receiving stipends from the Federal Government, began selling forty to one hundred sixty acre tracts to illiterate, westward moving farmers at bargain basement prices that they could never find anywhere else. Without even going into details, the land of the five civilized tribes began to fill up with strangers, who now felt that they were the new owners and from a real legal perspective, they in fact were. Many of the original settlers have descendants that still own the original forty plus acre tracts that were once part of the old Cherokee Nation to this very day.

What does this very basic account have to tell us living now in this day and age, one may ask? Much, I feel. As far as I am concerned, what happened to these freedom loving, rugged individualists was a harbinger of a future later to come and a much worse one, still yet to come. Just take a look at any high school text book and observe the “*official*” account. The official account claims that greedy Anglo settlers rushed in and simply robbed the Cherokee and the other tribes of their land, while their self directed military rounded the natives up to force them into a sadistic death march, where a third of the tribe perished. Very little to no mention is made of the land companies paying the state legislators, only the demonized Anglo settlers and the horrible things that were done to the natives in the stockades by the Georgia State Militia among others, who were all Anglo males, of course.

Well I will agree that those horrible things were indeed done to the natives, as is nearly always the case when people are reduced into a state of completely helpless vulnerability and placed under unchecked authority of a lording elite bent on rigid repression; but not by the ignorant, illiterate, average Anglo settler, who more than likely did not even know that he was even on land owned by anyone else, since most of the natives had already been rounded up and removed by the time the main body of settlers had arrived. All he knew was that he needed land, affordable land... and here it was, all for the taking at astoundingly reasonable prices with generous financing accommodation! Read very carefully and one will discover accounts where many of the initial settlers attempted to give the Indians blankets and food while they were on the death march, somberly trudging passed, but were forced away at gunpoint by rough and rude, merciless government soldiers ⁵, who all too eagerly placed them under threat of death themselves.

It is easy to deduce even from the official accounts, that the evil was committed by the payed off

4 Encyclopedia Britannica; The Five civilized Tribes, history under the Indian Removal Act of 1830 the U.S. government claimed the lands of the five tribes in Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, and, Mississippi.

5 <http://www.learnnc.org/lp/editions/nchist-newnation/4532>

legislators and their loyal minions, the State militias, the greedy land companies ⁶and the military in general! The forces of the corporation, Federal government and the State ^{7 8 9}were the ones who were responsible for all of the public rape, perverse child molestations before the faces of onlooking helpless parents, starvation, wanton murder, theft and deprivations that we are so familiar with in regard to this deplorable time in American history; not the impoverished, even near famished, Anglo settler and his rag tag bare footed family, who wore their tattered fading coats of many colors, eating their cold gruel with famished, rugged stoicism.

Unfortunately, one virtually never hears these facts put together with such directly cutting conviction in any public school history text, and even a majority of college level historical texts. I personally, have always thought that the suggestion in it was that there existed an *obvious* attempt to *intentionally conceal* the real facts in the story, to detract from the truly guilty and impose this claim of guilt upon the hard core innocent, who were only determined by conviction of self preservation and in a majority of cases, bore little to no details regarding prior ownership of the land by anyone else, other than the land company or wealthy government connected speculator ¹⁰ whom they had legally purchased the land from. My own opinion in this is that they more than likely figured rightly as individuals, that if they did not take advantage of those nice land deals, then certainly somewhere, someone else would.

Columbus And The Spanish: The First Corporate Government

As we study along, lets recall in brief the facts from America's very beginning, that the land of America was a destined corporate enclave, with boundaries designed to be exploited by ruthless corporations from the very first day of recorded colonial landing. Consider the adventures of Christopher Columbus as being an excellent place to begin.

From the accounts of the past, the reality is that Columbus made an earnest appeal to queen Isabella for *investor assistance*, in order to finance his initial adventure, being an exploratory effort in search of a much shorter shipping passage into the fabled spice lands of the far east. All that he found was a paradise island native population off the coast of Venezuela, wearing raw hide strings of clear, polished, cut red and green stones on nude female bodies smeared with sandy paste of a golden hue.

This discovery prompted another appeal for investment capitol from the Spanish Crown. In return for this investment, Columbus promised a hearty percentage return in gold to the Spanish Crown and prodigious amounts of gems that could never be found any where else. For what ever reason, be it love, raw lust or greed, the good queen fell for the ruse and Christopher Columbus was well on his way into both fame and infamy, but very little in the way of fortune, soon there after.

Where did the Crown negotiated investors come from? Wealthy individuals, business co-operation

6 See note one

7 <http://digitalcommons.law.utulsa.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1862&context=tlr>, Allotment Of Tribal Lands plus pgs 3&4

8 Perdue, Theda; Michael D. Green (2004). *The Cherokee Removal: A Brief History with Documents*. ISBN 0-312-08658-X. States stripped the land rights away in leiu of the federal passage of the Indian removal act.

9 http://www.blacklistednews.com/Government_Sells_Sacred_Native_Land_To_Foreign_Mining_Company/45281/0/38/38/Y/M.html

10 See note 2

owners and high end agents of the crown. These business co-operations were the precursors to the huge consumerist conglomerate corporations that we know of today. As a matter of fact, such company co-operations have been around, rising to become fairly large, since the time of the Romans and classical Greece ¹¹, which were astonishingly well organized and modern in appearance.

Keep in mind as we go along, that Columbus had promised these people seeking profitable return, that they *indeed* would find that return with him. No doubt that the pressure on him and his adventure company to produce the promised return was at least a bit intense, especially after his initial failure to produce in the search for a quick route to the fabled spice lands, exploratory venture. As we know from the old accounts and even more so from newly discovered files in Spain, very little gold or gems were discovered in North America, and specifically, the land that would later become America. For that reason, there existed no other option but for Columbus and his minions to turn first on the free natives of the land. He was under obligation to finance a return on the investments! If he failed, then he could have been thrown into prison for debtor obligations or even charged with high treason, which bore a certain chilling penalty of death ¹².

Because of these facts, Columbus began to notice the produce of the natives. He and his men tried to buy the natives off very inexpensively at first, but when the natives tired of poor quality trade items that many times even failed to perform, they eventually refused to sell. Upon their refusal to accept the poor quality trade items, they were compelled to supply both he and his men with food and general supplies by force. Once Columbus and his men saw that the level of resistance was either minimal or outright futile from the tribes, they basically imposed themselves in any way that they saw fit to do ¹³. This overt abuse degenerated into raping the women and children, wantonly murdering others at will on sheer impulse and subjecting them to some of the worst tortures imaginable in search of valuables ¹⁴.

As time went on and settlements were erected, such as La Navidad and Santo Domingo on the island of Hispaniola for example ¹⁵. The rage of Columbus and his abuse of authority was not only directed toward the natives, but also directed upon his own people, as we can clearly see from the old accounts. Matter of fact, the settlers in Santo Domingo appealed to the King Of Spain in form of a letter sent, telling him of all the specific abuse delivered upon them by Columbus and his officials, in an effort to extort funds. The end result was that Columbus was eventually arrested, bound in chains and delivered back to Spain; and of course, thrown into a dark, damp, stone dungeon, where he probably belonged as far as this author is concerned.

The Spanish officials never learned, so it appears here and Columbus had set the pace, unfortunately. As time went on, there were a few more attempts at discovering riches in America by the Spanish, as evidenced by the adventures of Ponce De Leon, Hernando DeSoto and some others, but when real riches were discovered in South America, Spanish attention then shifted gradually. Basically, so it appeared, all that America had to offer were riches in the form of abundant agricultural products, but it was not really the call of the Spanish to extract these and develop a market for these products in which to offer them for sale. What the Spanish really desired was fast profit that maintained a constant value, no matter what the market was doing. Most often, if not always, these types of products came in

11 Depersonalization of business in ancient Rome, by Barbara Abatino, Amsterdam Center For Law, paper # 2009-14

12 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francisco_Hern%C3%A1ndez_de_C%C3%B3rdoba_\(founder_of_Nicaragua\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francisco_Hern%C3%A1ndez_de_C%C3%B3rdoba_(founder_of_Nicaragua))

13 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/La_Isabela

14 <http://blogs.telegraph.co.uk/news/dominicseelwood/100283798/columbus-greed-slavery-and-genocide-what-really-happened-to-the-american-indians/>

15 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christopher_Columbus, accusations of tyranny

the form of high value metals and vast amounts of raw gems.

The French Were Next

When the Spanish faded gradually from the American landscape, the French moved in to fill the vacuum. What the French were interested in was gold and gems, if they could be located, but primarily domination of the international fur market, which at that time was far reaching and very profitable. To a much lesser degree, the French were also interested in establishing small colonies for the purpose of establishing trade with ocean going vessels by providing goods that cater to the needs of sailors.

The positive feature of the French venture was that generally speaking, they did not abuse the natives or their own people for the purpose of extorting their wealth and resources. This statement includes the issue of stealing land from the natives. Evidence of this detail is born from the fact that the French fought few battles with the Indians, as history shows. All of their few land acquisitions, as far as this author and researcher can tell, were legal, well respected purchases.

What the French did do was to dominate the fur market to include the market in deer hides, which were used as money in the US colonies. These hides could then be collected from the landscape by professional hunters and trappers, since deer existed in vast number back in those days ¹⁶. With these hides, purchases for valuable goods (such as gems or salt, for example) could then be made from the natives at vastly deflated prices. In addition, goods purchased from European companies that the Indians now felt were absolutely necessary and that they had no method of producing (*such as metal implements, cloth in many cases, glass in some cases*), could be traded back to them for hides at vastly inflated prices and the hides traded for coin and more goods from the European market depots, such as those in Petersburg, Virginia, for example.

Keep in mind here that the natives were once a very self sufficient people, who now in the time place of this narrative, had become dependent on goods produced *outside* of their nation that they themselves, possessed *no* developed skills in producing. The lessons in the story of the American natives are endless for the citizens of America today in a wide variety of contexts, and to illustrate the main point in this work.., which is that *if we, of this generation are not more watchful, the same horror will soon be visited upon all of us, for many of the same reasons.*

In the relatively short course of time, not only had the natives nearly forgotten all of their traditional skills of production, professional hunters and trappers had also nearly depleted all of the most valuable native resources, with deer and beaver being two of the primary ones. Bear were also a resource held in value, since the hide was used for rugs and blankets, and the flesh was valued as a rich source of easy to process meat. In many ways the bear was used and processed in the same manner as the pig would later be. Keep in mind as well, that these resources did not make a return to the land until the nineteen fifties, in many cases! This fact in detail illustrates the thoroughness of the fur and hide trade, although the French were not the only ones to ruthlessly exploit this trade, as we shall see later on.

It was during this time period of the French settlement, that the natives first began to suffer broadly, but still had plenty of territory to retreat back into for the purpose of escaping the situation of poverty that they found themselves thrust into and forced to exist in. The corporate interests who were later to arrive on American shores, were the ones who extorted far more from the people of the land, than any of those who had already arrived. These people, of course, were the English.

16 John Lawson's History Of North Carolina, the animals of Carolina

Third On The Land

From day one, with the establishment of Sir Walter Raleigh's colony on Roanoke island, the English established themselves as a corporate venture. Queen Elizabeth of that day and age, knew well that the Spanish held *vast* land holdings in North America, but most of it had yet to be surveyed out and chartered, thus thrusting the Spanish into the same position as the five civilized tribes would later find themselves in. England was at war with Spain. The English also knew well that the Spanish had already found wealth in South America, and were losing interest in the lands to the north. In addition, they were well aware of the French not truly being interested in establishing a valid national enclave. More than likely, so the English deduced, the French were only around on American soil in any numbers that really mattered, just as long as the hide trade held out. As better quality hides were found northward, a majority would migrate into Canada where the climate was much cooler and the furs thicker, as time progressed forward.

Immediately, the idea that developed inside the mind of the queen should become evident to the serious reader of this work. The queen wished to rush in, survey and charter the best lands for English interests, as well as establish a base for the purpose of launching raids on the Spanish galleons, who were being reported as passing by Roanoke island and eastern shores from explorer accounts returning back.

Another product already reported as being found on the island in abundance and greatly valued was sassafras, the leaves of which were used as seasoning, and the roots and root bark used as medicine in Europe all ready.

Salt was also reported as being seen in the area inside bends of the river banks and in old, long since dried creek beds as animal licks; and this commodity under the right conditions, could nearly be as valuable as gold, since it was used primarily as a meat preservative and to a secondary extent, as a medicine as well as having other, much less obvious uses.

Just like his predecessor, Christopher Columbus, no doubt Raleigh played up the accounts of the natural resources ¹⁷ to the fine, well intentioned queen, hoping to secure her appeal to investors, co-ops and wealthy individuals, as well as firmly connected people in high government, who would later finance his venture. Here again, the rewards that Raleigh promised his investors must have been fairly decent, since the queen appears to have consented with little hesitation, as far as we can tell. We shall remember the history, however..., as we read along..., *that anytime promises in the form of financial returns to the corporate/national lenders are made by the government and they fail to be kept, the government entity who has the backing of the military always turns on the people of the land in an attempt to extract those resources by extortion, save face to wealthier lenders and reap the complete reward at the expense of the subordinate people, their entire privately owned resource base and their treasured land.*

When we read the account of Raleigh's ill fated colony, almost from the beginning they began having "*problems*" with the natives. Most of the colonists were upper classed gentry, who possessed no skills of making a living from the land, and those that did have the skills had no interest in making the effort. As they saw it, the natives, *the people of the land*, possessed plenty of food for the offering. At first, the natives kindly accommodated the colonist, offering anything that they had on hand to give

17 <http://docsouth.unc.edu/southlit/smith/menu.html>, General History Of Virginia, John Smith

nourishment, but as time went on and the colonists failed to produce their own even after being properly instructed, the natives understandably stopped giving their gifts. Not only that, the natives refused to accept worthless little brass bells and cheap red cloth in exchange for now scarce, valuable food. The natives withholding was not out of selfishness, but the verified fact that a harsh, seven year drought had set upon the entire South East ¹⁸, and they really did not have any extra resources to spare.

As a direct result, the small corporate invested government with their military backing, searched for any excuse that they could to justify turning on the people of the land, since the freeborn citizens of that land had committed the terrible sin of withholding their hard earned resources from an imposed magisterial exploitation. This excuse came in the form of an all night drinking party, in which the natives indulged deeply just as it was presumed that they would, right along with the corporate sponsored, military colony and it's weapon laden soldiers; and amid the heavy haze of hangover the following morning, the unverified claim arose that a cherished silver goblet had been stolen by the natives during the jubilee of the night ¹⁹. Keep in mind here how the natives were sucked in, the invalid claim deceptively made appearing to justify the response, which came in the form of an all out *massacre* by the military backing the corporate sponsored, extended government of merry England.

According to my best research, men, women and children were slaughtered, planting the seeds of a seething hatred that initiated a four hundred year old war, that some might say, continues on even unto this very day ²⁰. As we study along, however, pay careful attention to the method that the lording authorities have of misdirecting public hatred, posing themselves as the liberating saviors, moving against those who would one day stand to oppose their yet greatest corporate efforts of exploitation, the average Anglo American citizen; although this effort of twisting the truth to conceal their own evil, with the future corporate sponsored government scape goat being individual enterprising Anglo America, would come only much later on as we shall see in this study, the very first of it's kind, as far as one can tell from all information available.

The Primary Theme

To restate the primary theme of this work directly so as to mitigate confusion and to simultaneously summarize in conclusion, as the reader should be able to clearly see by now via this introduction, that *the US has always been the subject of corporate investment interest throughout it's entire history. When the government entity, no matter how large or small, backed by it's own military, goes into debt to these speculative co-operatives usually supporting a national government, it naturally does so with the promise of a profitable return to it's lender. If that return fails to deliver, then the government entity turns on the people of the land in an effort to seize the resource base and force conscripted labor from the people, even to the point of using torture and mass execution.*

As we entered into the so called "modern age" following world war two, this mind set of the corporations and the government in disregard for any individual rights, including total domination of privately held resources has not changed, but in fact, has grown to the extent that it stands on the verge of crossing the line of acceptability with a presently well armed population, *who still believes that it is*

18 <http://www.serc.si.edu/education/resources/watershed/stories/roanoke.aspx>

19 Blacker, Irwin (1965). *Hakluyt's Voyages: The Principle Navigations Voyages Traffiques & Discoveries of the English Nation*. New York: The Viking Press. p. 522

20 Bernardo Parrella (July 25, 2008). "[Global Voices in English» USA: Longest Walk 2 for Native Americans rights](#)". *Global Voices Online*. Retrieved 2010-09-26

free, and that it's freedom is secured by Constitution.

Chapter 1

Why The American People Need To Know

First and foremost, the American civilian population needs to know the truth, since the truth is that they have been deceived and played, one group off against the other now for generations. Most live life as though tomorrow will always come and go in the same shape that they have always known it to be. When we turn on the television or the computer, we see advertizements and programming that depicts only the good life and bears the subliminal suggestion that we should all aspire to it, since it sits just beyond our reach and readily available to those who are industrious and intelligent enough to possess the dangling golden apples, as did the bunch of grapes to the poor fox swimming neck deep in muddy river water, in good old Aesop's time honored fable.

Truth is, there is much more honesty in Aesop's story than meets the eye, since today's average American fits into a real life version of the poor old fox. The average American today is neck deep and nearly drowning in a river of debt, while in his mind he still feels that it is possible to grab hold to the golden utopia of true wealth and success sitting just outside of his grasp. He lives his entire life without ever realizing that the propaganda and the systemic manipulation converge to cause him to feel that real financial success is still possible, so that he will fore-go his future pleasure in present day living just to remain dedicated to the Socialist State and the Corporate Nation for at least thirty of his best, healthiest, strongest and brightest years, if not even much more time in a huge majority of cases.²¹

In all honesty, I could not count the number of times it is that I have heard people make the comment, “*when I retire.....I am going to___*,” basically begin to live life or “*do something that I want to do.*” The sad part is that just judging from statistics alone, only about twenty percent will actually make it, and nearly a third of those will live in outright poverty. To be quite frank about the matter, those who follow the mainstream in their way of life, probably have no alternative choice but to enslave themselves to the Corporate Nation and the Socialist State. Because it mysteriously feels patriotic, productive and right, mainstream people *still persist* in following the wicked, deceptive Sheppard, who will one day in the not too distant future, lead them into destitution, compulsory labor and bloody slaughter when they reach the point of consuming more resources than they produce, regardless of the reasons why.^{22 23}

The greatest prayer that this author has will be answered when the collective mass of the American population stands strong, shoulder to shoulder, arising to face the imposing corporate aristocracy and incompetent, callous and even sinister National and conspiring State leadership, looking them directly into their narrowed eyes to inform them that *we, the people*, did not change the laws that allowed the production base to relocate offshore so that corporations could subvert the US wage base. We did not open the boarders to allow a huge flood of unmanageable illegals and even non-productive consuming legals, to saturate the US resource base, to the point that it has nearly bankrupted the welfare and economic systems of entire states, such as California and Arizona²⁴.

21 <http://www.dailyfinance.com/2012/05/08/what-the-looming-retirement-bubble-means-for-you/>

22 http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2013/08/22/columbia-south-carolina-criminalizes-homelessness_n_3795397.html

23 http://humansarefree.com/2013/10/fema-camp-round-up-has-begun-homeless_7.html

24 See the note in the next chapter, stating that illegals cost California 10 + billion dollars.

Further more, when the plan of off-shoring the production base proved itself to be a miserable failure for the health of the nation and it's citizens, it was not *we, the people* who gave permission for US leadership to borrow millions from the world bank in the initiative, that turned into billions later on as the nation continued to fall short in it's obligations stateside to the US citizenry and abroad, serving only to shove the bills farther and farther back into the laps of a succeeding generation ²⁵.

Most certainly, and without saying, *we, the people*, did not give the US government authority to go into debt to the tune of fourteen trillion plus to the Chinese; of all people, the money going back into the hands of a huge US corporate aristocracy, where upon their imposing "*director boards*" sit many State and national congressional leaders ²⁶. None of this money went back into the hands of the bourgeois US population; so obviously, *we of the born free and proud*, must assume that a majority of it remained in the hands of this corrupted leadership who created the very situation to begin with, since they were the ones who benefited from the venture! So, therefore, it is emphatically *NOT* the responsibility of *we, the people*, to pay these debts back in any sort of manner!

As far as *we, the people* of free America should be concerned, the leadership who agreed to in-debt the nation for trillions can labor in hell for the devil and his demon angels, pumping thunder for two cents a clap, taking four eternities to accomplish the feat. I say this with a sarcastic air, but I really mean it seriously when one sees the entire line of facts that betray the true extortionist intention of the US leadership and the dawning future horror planned for the American people, which is what this work shall accomplish in presentation, as we read and study along.

Fascism Or Socialism Doesn't Work

A system of extortion might grow and go unnoticed, if the individuals managing it could control their impulsive greed and still allow for the expansion of a real opportunity base, with the people still having the freedom to engage productive individual enterprise and hold on to ninety percent of what they produce. The problem is that situations almost never work that way for ever. The devil's greed simply knows no end or can it honestly admit to it's mistakes, out of a consuming arrogance feeling it sits high above all forms of consequence. The leadership eventually decides for some reason, that it can *force* the people to produce at top quality standard, in complete absence of any profit margin or even basic incentive, with only themselves receiving the full benefit. This reality lies at the very heart of any *Socialist, corporate managed or Fascist system* and is inherently a system of compulsive corruption..., nay... I shall venture to say, *slavery* repackaged, in and of itself!

The ideas are simple and sound really good..., that the nation will take care of it's non-productive individuals, whom are always euphemistically labeled *disadvantaged* and everybody else will be the better for it, so goes the prevailing theory. The truth is, all that society owes anything to are the *elderly*, since they have already done their part....and *the truly infirm*, since they simply cannot be productive due to physical or true mental issues. When all of the dead beats are taken care of in a nation, the programs that provide this "*care*" {*euphemism*} exist only as parasites on the resources of the intelligent productive, since the funds to support these *utopian* programs cannot be pulled from thin air. When one adds in the insatiable greed from State and National leadership, pretty soon there exists little

25 See notations in the next chapter on the national debt

26 <http://www.cbsnews.com/news/why-is-congress-a-millionaires-club/>

in the way of incentive for the productive to engage in industry at all. When this point is reached, the vast majority of production usually halts, creating the problem at the heart of this type of system in any form, being a lack of incentive for intelligent, creative and industrious people to produce.

When the system reaches the point of lacking incentive and production drastically slows or halts outright, then the leadership has no other choice but to either admit that their half baked *utopian* experiment has failed, revamp the system or to simply *force* the producers to continue being productive. When the time arrives that the system has reached the point of gridlock, the greed of the leadership accepts no limitations. This reality is why some of the greatest mass murders in history were committed by Socialist/ Fascist (*systems ran by corporations whose leadership also runs the socialized nation*) systems. In these systems, the people themselves are reduced down into the level of an expendable resource and those who refuse to produce or cannot do so for any reason, are simply reduced down into guinea pigs for corporate experimentation or even salable products to be exchanged within the deepest, darkest bowels of the system or on the world market at large.

Most Americans are not aware of the negative realities in these systems, and certainly not aware of their potential applications inside their own national system. Socialist, corporate dominated and Fascist systems tend to be very deceptive. Take a look at both Germany's system of the nineteen thirties and forties, as well as Russia's system, if anyone is in need of proof to this claim. All of these systems claimed that they possessed opportunity, when in fact, the true intent was to reduce the civilian population down to the level of an expendable resource, with a few exclusive exceptions. The Germans used the phrase, "*Work makes you free.*" This phrase in German arched over at least one of their most famous compulsory labor camp entrances ²⁷. The Russians used the phrase, "*Patriots answer to the call of duty,*" implying that labor in absence of a profit incentive was the civilians call to national duty and abiding obligation. Those who resisted were efficiently exploited and finally liquidated, as was evidenced in the massive bone piles discovered behind old fenced in areas that were once gulag prisons (*compulsory labor camps*) ²⁸.

I feel that most Americans would agree with my claims above, as they apply to other nationalities such as Germany or Russia, but only a stern minority would agree with anyone's claim that the same rules apply to their own nation. Some may in-fact, be angered at any suggestion made of the possibility! The facts tell us, if we dare to observe, that US citizens are being manipulated as their privately owned resources are being extorted right from underneath their noses ^{29 30 31}. The process is being done slowly and over the course of time, the leaders using the generational rule of thirty years, allowing the older generation who would know better to fade away into the grave, leaving an idealistic, younger generation, both vulnerable and ignorant of history or experience of years, to feel that grasping onto a proposal of purloining individual liberty would better serve the nation at large ³². This process has presently accelerated as the last of the WW2 veteran generation is fading away.

Any person who questions my claim of a gradual relinquishment of individual liberty, may simply just examine the decade of the late fifties and nineteen sixties. This generation was called the "*counter*

27 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Auschwitz_concentration_camp

28 **Lethal Politics: Soviet Genocides and Mass Murders Since 1917**

By R. J. Rummel pgs 61-74

29 <http://www.cnbc.com/2015/09/20/fed-raises-possibility-of-negative-interest-rates.html>

30 <http://ww2.cfo.com/health-benefits/2015/09/rise-health-plan-costs-continue-2016/>

31 <http://money.cnn.com/2015/08/14/news/economy/us-government-taxes-record/>

32 <http://hamptonroads.com/2008/09/mother-fined-1764-lying-get-child-different-school>

culture generation.” These young people, who were known as the baby boom generation, were the first generation at large who questioned all areas of American life. This generation was also known as the “*idealist generation,*” since most of their ideas held no base root in practical, workable reality. The Vietnam War spurred on this cultural revolt. The young people, who were sick of seeing family and friends dying and returning home maimed, rightfully questioned every area that led to the call for war in the first place.

The first huge question was one of the necessity for capitalism itself, since that generation had correctly surmised that the war effort served only the interests of an unchecked corporate war machine and oil conglomerates, although the principle of checked capitalism lay at the very heart of American constitutional foundation and it's future rise into supreme power. The war was viewed as being one initiated to further the interests of corporations, but yet, in the end, corporate restrictions were only levied upon the interests of individual enterprise. By the middle years of the Reagan administration, the corporations had more liberty and the interests of individual enterprise and individual people at large had more regulations than ever before in American history, for the duration of “*The Modern Era,*” or *{the time period following WWII}*. Most individual citizens if questioned, may have guessed differently, but just ask any time honored tax preparer if taxes have improved over the years or thirty five year veteran, self employed business person about repressive regulations for proof otherwise.

To replace the law of capitalism, the counter culture generation dreamed of a *utopian, egalitarian* society, free from the law of supply and demand. The US government then saw it's chance to move, imposing what amounted to a socialist rule of law beginning during the Kennedy administration. Kennedy began speaking out, realizing the true intent of the government. Evidence of this is very clear in some of his last public speeches³³. Once Kennedy was assassinated, Lyndon Banes Johnson then publicly embraced the new socialist order with wide open arms, though being careful to euphemistically label it “*The War On Poverty.*”

Like I have intimated before, Socialism appeals to the eye, with it's programs to assist the so-called *disadvantaged*, which is also a euphemism for *non-productive*, but the kind programs demand financing unfortunately... and money just doesn't grow on trees. Thus as a result, there is only one place that this financing can come from, and that is by extorting it out of the resource base accumulated by the productive elements in the population, with the lion's share going to the elitist who run the State and Federal system. This extortion is also euphemistically labeled as *taxes*, to make an appeal to the population's sense of civil duty and national obligation. Once these excessive taxes³⁴ are imposed, they demand rigid inflexible *regulation*, since it is natural for productive, freedom loving, industrious elements to desire holding on to their hard earned resources...at all cost.

The problem with it all is that there exists a fine line between inflexible regulation and suspension of incentive to produce. In most cases, there will exist some flexibility in the regulation until the system pushes any at all in the direction of insolvency, then threat of force or literal force is applied to hold up the production rate, with the magisterial hope being to save face both at home among the population and abroad, among allies. Saving face also commands continual respect from ones enemies abroad, holding back wolves who would only move in to finish the kill upon a diseased, corrupted, dying national body.

33 <http://consciouslifeneeds.com/verified-warnings-presidents-about-invisible-government-running-allegiance-people/1136001/>

34 Any amount over 12% in total

Lords of Individual Enterprise

In my life time, I have witnessed farming communities who not only farmed the cash crops and vegetable crops, but also engaged in ventures of individual enterprise on the side. My great aunt's husband was a big time tobacco farmer when I was growing up. In her own home she operated a locally renowned beauty parlor, for example, that was known for the high quality end results that she became so famous for. She even had a few real life, famous people drop by to have their hair shaped according to their fashion, as I was later to become informed. If I recall rightly in the passage of so many years, one famous customer was an instrumental player in the Marshall Tucker band, another was a guitarist in the B.J. Thomas band, a few of whom actually grew up not all that far away. Unfortunately, I never made note of the names, since I was somewhat young when these tales were told.

Another lady in the very heart of the community that I grew up in, had a husband who farmed five hundred acres of tobacco, but ran a side business selling peas and butter beans, as well as raising pigs and cows. He and his wife owned a fenced in pool and an adjacent wooden pool house shed. Any person who dropped by could purchase a year supply of food stored in freezer packs of both vegetables and freshly cut, home processed meat. Meat was also salt cured, hung and smoke cured for a final preservation. When combined with a local salt marinade, the end result was a luscious, hickory or peach smoked local delicacy of renown among the neighbors.

Also during the week in the spring and summer, people could drop off their children at the pool for two dollars a day. With three more dollars they could go underneath the shed and purchase potato chips, hamburgers iron cooked from freshly ground, pastured grass fed meat and a fountain soda, with spoon dipped homemade ice cream in nine tree harvested, fruity flavors for desert! The ladies sixteen year old grand daughters *{back in those days, children grew up with a much greater sense of responsibility and obligation than those of this day and time}* helped her manage and supervise the kids in the pool area. Needless to say, nearly every mother dropped off her kids at the local pool during the swimming season, especially during the months of late May, June, July and August, when school was out for the summer. There was never an accident, that I can recall. All locals were well pleased with the quality in the owner's services rendered.

In my local community people farmed, but were also backyard mechanics; tradesmen, such as carpenters, plumbers, owned backyard welding shops, heat and air people, concrete workers, wood cutters, owner operators of second hand back yard general stores and the list goes on and on. Many of these people had held these side ventures as family occupations for a hundred years or even more. General stores were once common place in my community during my own lifetime, but now seem to have faded away due to the loss of liberty to operate. This precious liberty to manage one's own resources is what made America great and the individual property owning people prosperous beyond imagination..... Then, the year nineteen eighty six arrived..., and everything along those lines mentioned changed for the worst, but the imposed change was another suggestion of a future horror still yet to come.

The Year The Repression Began

I will never forget that year, since I had already moved from home and was living in another State at the time. I dropped back into my home area for a casual visit, around the month of May and another enterprising great aunt along with a number of cousins met me to inform me of the shocking negative

changes. Both the local and State governments had sent undercover zoning and health department officials snooping around, speaking with people, even greasing their palms I was informed, to help locate or identify all of the independent business enterprises. Most arrived at least twice to the same scene, except on the second time the local police accompanied them, though dressed in plain clothes with the badge located on the belt and out of easy view.

The orders rendered from the zoning and health officials were inflexible and firm..., either spend thousands on unnecessary, expensive upgrades, local, State and Federal permits and pay the hefty, vastly overpriced processing fee to the local clerk of court...., or suffer a long list of charges, up to and including tax evasion, right along with running an illegal business enterprise among a number of others; the charges always being labeled with huge broad dysphemism that made the crass accusations sound like these honest, hard working business people were demon possessed, Mafioso monsters, only to be feared to the unknowing casual ear.

This order, which appeared to be right off the top papers in the central office of the KGB, also bore the weight of heavy fines for many honest, hard working business people. The experience really hit home when a number of my next door neighbors were fined a thousand dollars for innocently running a bed and breakfast or cutting finger and toenails, as their families had done for well over fifty years. The lady with the pool business, Mrs Hester, was fined over two thousand dollars without any prior warning, for legally running a business operation that her family had owned and operated since the nineteen thirties. The sin that she had committed was simply not knowing that regulatory laws had abruptly been changed, since the magisterial forces imposing them are not required to alert the public to the changes. Their favorite statement to hide behind is *“that ignorance of legal changes is not an excuse for non-compliance.”* I can only guess that this is so because some of the largest law firms have perverted the system to their own benefit at the expense of law abiding people, in a practical sense.

Another person who suffered during this time of persecution in the United States, was my own Grand Father. My Grand Father was a big time tobacco farmer, as was his father before him who was also a land speculator, among other things. He owned a thousand acres of his own tobacco and farmed hundreds more for other people. He also owned a small roadside general store, which opted as a service station dispensing gas, with a small deli bar in the center of the store serving the local favorites; being butter beans, peas, fried chicken, corn bread, hamburgers, french fries and hot dogs topped with succulent homemade chili, slaw and crushed potato chips. All of this fine food was washed down with the best in ice tea, soda fountain soda, fresh hand squeezed lemonade or coffee.

In the back of the general store, he owned and operated a fertilizer distribution center that combined as a farm equipment parts delivery, that also done on-site repairs in the field; the only one of it's kind in the area, as far as I can recall. He had owned and operated this affair for sixty years or more, borrowing the idea from his enterprising Father before him, if I recall the story in exact detail.

Other services that he offered were to loan money to those who possessed real-estate or jewelry, which he allowed one third debt ratio to two thirds value in collateral, no questions ever asked. Everyone both far and wide, knew him to be both hard working, fair and very understanding, claiming himself that he only had to take his collateral three times in forty years. He also allowed people to place their vehicles by the roadside in-front of his business, for ten dollars a day and a ten percent addition to the asking price and everything was all done up front. There again, everyone concerned was happy with the arrangements. Grand Father had it going on back in those days as I can merrily recall, was very happy and contented with his accomplishments, as were all of his customers and surrounding neighbors.

Back in nineteen eighty six, the year that true unsuppressed individual enterprise legally died in America....; as I vividly recall him telling my Father...., two strangers arrived into his store at the same time other business people were being heavily fined during this time of the persecution and repression in the States. The lady running the inside deli was under careful instructions *not* to serve strangers. She did so mistakenly, however, and Grand Father was definitely *not* happy about the matter. According to his telling, the second time that strangers arrived, the two were recognized and were accompanied by four more strangers, cavalierly walking up to the cashier counter and requesting a shot of local moonshine, since according to their telling, rumor was that they could get some really fine drink there. When the clerk sternly informed them that none was served in this establishment, they casually walked over to the deli and requested the days special dish, since the food deli was very obvious sitting there in the center of the store and the agents knew well that the owner of the establishment could never refuse them and save face. On that day as I can so vividly recall hearing, the special was fried chicken, freshly harvested squash and rice cooked in new chicken stock, served with generous rounds of sweet tea.

The six men sat quietly on the local bar stools before the deli counter, patiently awaiting for the dish to be prepared. After enjoying the meal, one of them approached the lady running the deli, complimenting the food and asking her if he could speak with the manager. The lady *{a family member}* who oversaw the establishment arrived on the scene, the remaining five then approached her, carefully showing her their badges and giving her their ultimatum orders....; either close the deli and the money lending operation down within the week or suffer a long list of charges that would have basically bankrupted my Grand Father, as far as the income generated from the store was concerned, as well as subjecting the store property to outright authoritarian confiscation.

When word arrived to my Grand Father, he called the local zoning board, negotiated at best, only a cut throat deal in which he was forced to spend more than ten thousand dollars... and then he could serve food, but could not do anything to continue legally lending money out or allowing people to place their automobiles out front for sale at the stores profit. The frustrated response returned from my Grand Father was to huff brazenly about it, then simply close down his deli, choosing to serve prepackaged foods in the store instead, to the understandable disappointment of his customer base. Later on his brother purchased the deli, spent the demanded loads of money on unnecessarily upgrading the food preparation equipment to the imposed standard and purchasing the overpriced permits, then begrudgingly paying the extortionist fees; he proceeded to run the business until the day that he died, always complaining that he questioned if purchasing the deli was really worth the effort to save it in the long run, since the profit incentive to do so had basically been removed.

The point in this story here is that Grand Father's deli equipment was working just fine as it was, and was both safe as well as sanitary. The real problem that the authorities had with it was that *all of it had been paid off years before, and that Grand Father had generated thousands of dollars in hard cash off the books*. In all honesty, the money lending business was probably the highest paying part of his entire enterprise, but the authorities did not care for the fact that there were no records of it alone. They also felt like they were *entitled to at least one half of what Grand Father took in*, but once half was gone, then where was the incentive to engage in the business at all?

As many readers may recall, this crass persecution of independent individual enterprise came about at the same time Ronald Reagan signed away the law put into place at the close of WW11 ³⁵ ³⁶, that forced large corporations to remain *inside* of US borders with the largest part of their business

35 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Employment_Act_of_1946

36 <http://www.citizen.org/documents/ProsperityUnderminedFINAL.pdf>

enterprise, since outsourcing the employment base had then been determined to be a major cause of the Great Depression of 1929, after millions of dollars were spent in researching the issue. This same law also outlawed corporate importation of foreign labor to subvert the US wage base.³⁷

My personal thoughts at the time were that with the sending off shore of US corporate business, that regulations would lax on individual enterprise, since people need to work for wages just to survive..., but I was terribly wrong. Regulations only increased *dramatically*, as I have noted earlier, to the point of crossing the boarder between upgrading the standard of quality, as the authorities always euphemistically claim, and out-right persecution with the intent of stamping out all individual enterprise to accommodate the corporations who chose to remain in US borders, just like the Russians and the Chinese did back in the nineteen fifties and sixties.

The Great Scam

The corporations that remained stateside, as many may recall from the time period of the early eighties, began complaining to the US government, declaring that they could not compete with those companies relocating offshore to avoid the US wage base, exploiting what amounted to outright slave labor in many cases or conditions barely above the line of being slave³⁸. Their statements in response to what was occurring were, that they would either be forced to dramatically cut wages down to minimum wage level or even lower, eliminate all benefits or lay off in drastic numbers, up to and including closing down the enterprise all together in lieu of the reduction in the company profit margin.

At the same time, heads of the US college system who depended on young Americans going into vast amounts of debt via government funds partially, if not entirely, began complaining to the heads of State that by outsourcing all of the top paying corporate opportunities, these young people would just quit enrolling into college, since enrollment had already plummeted just in the onset. How is this reality of a reduction in university profit margin going to be neutralized, they all cried to the powers that be? We either have the neutralization or else, we too, will commence to downsize, bust wages or lay off in heavy numbers, even closing university doors in a number of cases, they whined.

The Federal government declared via Reagan's national address³⁹ that they alone held the perfect solution to every stated problem. All persons seeking *work/opportunity* of any type, would now be required to possess a four year degree; forget about apprenticeship schools⁴⁰, on-the-job training, company paid college courses and the like. Any corporation getting government subsidy of any sort⁴¹, was then commanded to not even discuss employment with any person who approached inquiring about it, if he or she did not already possess the degree. Then this credential claimed should be examined and cross examined again, to ensure that the facility issuing it was accredited by the Federal Education Authority; in essence, some of the same people who created this mandated need for it in the first place!

I base this prior claim on the observed fact that this mandate is what virtually all corporate enterprise was telling people at that time, everywhere nationwide, according to the native citizens from all areas

37 This law replacing the original citizen directed post WW2 law was called "*Fast Track*" to intentionally facilitate outsourcing opportunity.

38 <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laogai>

39 1983, he was going to place a "special emphasis on education."

40 Which could be owned and operated by individual tradesmen, if he possessed the freedom to do so

41 Statistics say the eighty percent of US business does receive subsidy

of the nation that this author spoke with over the course of time. In this manner young people and even older people, were forced to enter into an already expensive college system or be denied opportunity of employment, simply for choosing not to do so. Back in the early eighties, the great damning secret intent was still yet to come, that is, with the exception of the steel mills in the Northern States who had already demonstrated the future corporate intent, the concealed intent being that the plants would soon close down and never really intended to hire in the first place. As I was to witness later on, the primary reason for demanding a four year degree and the company policy of not discussing the issue of employment, was that the job base had contracted dramatically as a result of the off-shoring and for all practical purposes, had saturated with job seekers. Simply speaking, in most cases the opportunity did not even exist!⁴²

So here lay the scenario...; opportunity was being off-shored faster than it could be replaced at home, if it was in-fact ever being replaced at all. Those who endeavored to start their own business enterprise, were met with new, extensively rigid permit and qualification standards simply for the right to do so, to discourage individuals from competing with corporations who chose to remain within US borders. To secure employment at the few remaining stateside corporate or government enterprises, one must first obtain a four year degree, even though it had nothing to do with the job itself in a majority of cases, and was dreadfully expensive as cost soon commenced to escalate when the imposed demand for the degree became obvious to the public, to convince them that there were no other options to possessing the certificate. Effective analysis betrays the method by which the university system was guaranteed a steady flow of money via the system and with no check requiring university faculty to guarantee anything afterward to the student⁴³; the corporations were guaranteed a highly skilled work force, into which they were not required to make any contributions (*no checks*), with the only loser being the individual in search of opportunity when in 80% of the cases⁴⁴, none even existed.

Obviously individuals would have been better served to have entered into school on the side and worked the job by day, learning and testing to increase his productive skill level, but any such program was simultaneously eliminated to benefit the college system and the corporation, at the expense of the person searching. This remaining, imposed demand of possessing credentials no matter what, achieved at least two primary objectives and maybe a dozen or more secondary ones.

First and foremost, it locked the youth out of the job market completely, as well as many older people out in search of opportunity, no matter what their experience or skill level. The young generation was the group most likely to complain first about lack of opportunity and very low starting wages. The psychological propaganda manipulation was that *blame for unemployment would be forced upon the individual seeking opportunity* who did not possess the degree, rather than the act of off-shoring the company and government actions sanctioning it. The demands of acquiring this certification would also serve as a distraction from the reality that government, banking and the corporations were working against the American public, endeavoring to extort their most productive years from them and even the very product of their laborious efforts⁴⁵.

Secondly, the individual was deeply indebted to the *bank/system* before even starting out in life and owning anything; so in that manner, he was *forced* to labor at *something* offered only by the imposing

42 <http://www.forbes.com/sites/susanadams/2013/05/28/half-of-college-grads-are-working-jobs-that-dont-require-a-degree/>

43 The check was placed back on the student guaranteeing the university or tech establishment that the indenture {*euphemism: loan* } would be payed back in full. Thus the banks and the lending companies profited immensely.

44 <http://newsfeed.time.com/2011/05/10/survey-85-of-new-college-grads-moving-back-in-with-mom-and-dad/>

45 <http://www.marketwatch.com/story/tax-rates-are-far-higher-than-we-realize-2015-06-08>

corporations, which increased the labor pool to a level far greater than opportunity available. The corporations could then drop wages and the youth were forced by economics to *give* corporations their most fruitful labor, regardless of the incentive or lacking thereof.

Then thirdly, the individual in search of opportunity was coerced into *proving* to the corporation that he possessed the ability of *giving* certified *journeyman* quality work; whereupon the corporation, by legal sanction, retained the right to hire him in at green helper pay level, dictate according to their own non-challenged self imposed standards, specifically when, under what conditions and even *if*, they would ever give raises at all. Obviously quality of work had *nothing* to do with future raises, since the worker hired in a top quality level; what took precedence was supervisory personal opinion and corporate intent to even pay out in the form of future raises or employee benefits; which in many areas of the nation was never demonstrated at all, though nearly always promised to the seeker of opportunity.

Most corporate entities simply just chose to give a small raise or two over a period of years, then *fire* the individual out after five years or a bit more to knock him out of his unemployment check, since they could just hire another in fresh from the schools at rock bottom pay and very few, if any benefits, while knowing well that the State supported tech' schools or private college system had educated the deceived individual so that he could give the purloining entity his very best efforts, and the rapacious corporation would be saved from the responsibility and expense of training him or paying him what his labor was truly worth. Inexpensive highly educated, skilled labor and loads of State and Federal subsidy courtesy of tax payer money, was the corporation's magisterial reward for remaining inside national borders; only to fool the population into believing that all would be well as their production base was continually outsourced and opportunity in-sourced by bringing in highly skilled, foreign professionals to do the highest paying work for a mere fraction of the wage standard price.

Obviously the only loser in this swindle here being the average, hard working American citizen, young and old alike, who had his opportunity options in life *stolen* right out from under his very nose, with his eyes wide open, and his life compelled into a virtual servitude of debt long before even owning any resources. So much for believing that the national and State authorities still wear the white hat and genuinely care for the average people. The elected officials may give the deceptive appearance of caring, but obviously only to fulfill their own self interests alone in the form of huge bail outs, anonymous campaign contributions and generous back room payoffs; all only obvious to any researcher without a high level security clearance and high level inside contacts, by the dark line of circumstantial evidence preceding them.

The greatest sin against the citizens of America was the observed fact and conclusion that corporations demanded all of this proof in skills up front, pretended to hire for a while, then simply just relocated somewhere offshore. The proof in this claim lies in the absolute *fact* that those same corporations relocated operations later on outside of national borders without saying a single direct word of it to the employees; and in innumerable instances, robbed the workers of their entire retirement fund and stock option funds that they themselves had labored so diligently to put savings into; the fact of being in and of itself, suggesting that such action was in the plan long before. Inaction of government, on both State and Federal levels, to rectify this obtrusive theft of resources with the poor laboring victims, demonstrates the tainted collusion reaching deeply inside very bowels of government itself.

We will find more thought provoking information tucked away inside the details that I am about to give next, as an example providing more proof of my claims regarding corporate deception via

government endorsement in a scenario that was played out all across America, so follow along carefully. Some younger people may question this rehearsal of reality, but the older ones can verify it, who possess the fortitude to speak the hard truth..., and *real fortitude* is what the present day generation of American people are in most need of. Without it, I am telling you as I am going to show, *all that you have ever held dear will soon be long lost for what this author fears will be an eternity.*

The Great Deceptions Continue

In my home area of the US, DuPont corporation had a large advertisement in the local paper a number of times throughout the eighties and early nineties. Other corporations did as well, such as Goodyear Tire, for example and basically the same rule here applies. This advertisement claimed that DuPont corporation was “*ripe*” with opportunity for the taking, so all interested be at the *Employment Security Corporation* come Monday morning at 0600 hours. I wish that I had saved copies of the advertisement to publish right here inside this manual. These positions were highly sought after, since most would start at fifty thousand dollars a year back in that day and time. Once upon a time during the seventies, DuPont hired routinely throughout the year so it seemed, as all who stood in the line were keenly aware of and could vividly recall. The ad' virtually always read nearly the same every-time that it was published.

Keep in mind here as we go along, that the ESC office *was/still is*, a branch of the Federal Government that literally *rationed* out jobs based on their own self established political criteria and objectives, at least, back in that day and from what I could tell; it still does ration out opportunity, but to a much lesser extent in this present day, maybe because a majority of the best paying jobs have been in-sourced and the production base at large has now already been out-sourced. I base this claim on *what I observed* that the organization actually *did* during this day and age, not on what I read, since I was so rudely told by employees on a number of occasions that their job was “*to see that everybody who achieved opportunity stood inside the same line;*” without a doubt, a statement that might as well have issued forth from the very heart of the Kremlin itself.

The very idea of an organization rationing out opportunity insults everything Constitutional America ever stood for and that our warrior patriotic ancestors ever died for, and sounds as if it came right out of the old KGB itself, whom in the past, US policy “*appeared*” to be so violently opposed to. Keep in mind as we go along...that the fact of people being denied opportunity by corporations based on some sort of broad discriminatory agenda was simply *assumed*, being used by the ESC to validate it's status and position inside every community throughout America. I say “*assumed*” since no company was ever taken to court and proven beyond shadow of a doubt, to deny opportunity to anyone qualified to perform specific employment services during this time period, as far as I am aware of in this research study. I also declare invalid the assumption of “*discrimination*” based on the observed fact that employment opportunity *across the board* was literally *seized and locked* down by the ESC office during the time frame previously stated. If each individual company had been taken to court and found guilty of denying opportunity to qualified people based on personal or political assumptions, then existence of the ESC would have been rightfully justified, but such was *never* the case for a fact in mentioning.

What I deduce using observation and analytical reasoning, is that the true purpose of the ESC during the eighties and nineties especially, was to *play one group of Americans off against another*, creating a *distraction in the form of a divisive appeal to emotion*, while the real Federally sanctioned objective of

corporations *out-sourcing labor /in-sourcing highly skilled professionals* and off-shoring the production base in general continued unabated. What I am most disappointed in, however, is that rank and file American citizens either lacked the deductive reasoning ability to see through the ruse *and/or* the fortitude to denounce it in mass. Had the citizenry forcefully protested and opposed this massive fraud and sell out that they were all being subjected to back in those days, we both young and old now of the future, would have been so much the better for it.

As the reader will see in this work as we go along, this tactic of using a *distraction in the form of a divisive appeal to emotion* is one that had been used throughout American history for the last hundred and fifty five years at least, while government and big business literally stabs the entire citizen population in the back by stealing one liberty after another and even infringing upon the very Constitution itself, a fact that few individual Americans are aware of and no school history text dares not ever speak of.

Going back to my example of DuPont deceiving the citizen population and their own employees with both Federal and State government permission... At O600 Monday morning, the ESC office had a line winding all the way around it three and four times. According to their own telling, some *nine thousand people* a day put in for the supposed "*opportunity*." The ads ran for approximately three weeks, with people standing in this horrid line six days a week, some even camping out overnight. Simple mathematics will tell the whole story in it's most shocking truth, which amounted to *162000* people, just in case any reader missed it!

Back in that day, I was one of those people who stood in that long line, but never bothering to camp out in it, I am forced to confide here. So the DuPont public relations person claimed right there at the ESC office, this same scenario was played out in every community where DuPont had a plant. Many people from my local district actually traveled out into these areas in search of opportunity that they felt might not be available in our own home area for a variety of reasons. I had a close friend at the time who stood in the line with me, who also knew well the lady over DuPont human resources department there in our local district. When the hiring period had ended at the first few events, according to this person's telling via his claim, only *twenty people* were actually hired; most in-fact only to be laid off a year or so later, with one or two who were very well connected being allowed to remain for an extended time being.

Obviously here the claim of "*real*" opportunity was only a ruse to cause people to believe that opportunity existed, when it in reality did not in a broad context as it applied to the people at large, and to maintain the false suggestion that in-spite of what people may hear, all was going to be well. By the time the mid nineties rolled around, DuPont only *tempted* most, if not all of it's workers in, having ceased hiring company employees all together in my home area, according to all local reports. According to later reports from former members of management, the same held true everywhere that DuPont had a production facility. As time went on, even the management themselves were reduced down into a very narrow skeleton crew, with a near tripling of the work load, many complained.

Always remember that temporary employees work for much less in wages than regular employees, few if any benefits at all and absolutely *no* job security what so ever ⁴⁶. This group of virtually abused individuals, right along with sub contractor employees in any of the highly regulated States ⁴⁷, standing as the closest resemblance to outright *slaves* on American soil in our modern age, other than

46 <http://www.cnn.com/2014/04/21/for-many-americans-temp-work-becomes-permanent-way-of-life.html>

47 Work 12 hours a day for a straight wage. Calculation of the overtime lost at time and one half, totals the same made, breaking even at 0

industrialized prison labor, that has appeared on the scene to date. This subject will be discussed in much more greater detail later on, as we read along in this study.

Analysis Of The Situation

The problem that the American public needs to understand is that the US production and manufacturing base was the *backbone* of the entire economy..., the very fertilizer from which all other growth occurs⁴⁸. As I understand it, the Swiss and the Germans still have laws on the books that prevent outsourcing of their production base. Back in the days of the EU merging to form a currency and consequently, a government body, changing of that law was investigated by heads of corporation and government. Both nations concluded that to change the law would dramatically hurt the economy of both nations, since the manufacturing and production base was the “*backbone*” of the entire national economy at large.

On that basis, a very valid one at that, these nations refused to dismantle the law which preserved their positive national economic state. For that reason both nations have more apprentice and trade opportunities per-capitation, in relation to their population base, than any other of the industrialized nations on earth, as far as this author can tell. Their economies stand strong as the best in all of Europe at the present moment⁴⁹, and now we American citizens all know the real reason why! What is going wrong with the US and it's leadership, that it lacks the common sense logic to arrive at the same conclusion? Obviously there exists an objective and a motive, which is what this work will stand to show the reader, in all of it's gory details, with current day suggestions to it already made.

So now we Americans stand at the point of the highest paying opportunities in our job base continually being out-sourced, so much less in tax revenue is being generated. The people managing the US enterprise only borrow money by the millions at first, from the world bank, to subsidize wages and keep stateside corporations determined to stay, remaining with employment status intact, since the entities remaining cannot compete with outsourced foreign labor. As a result of much less in tax revenue, municipalities are downsizing⁵⁰, huge numbers even going completely broke⁵¹. Even many States verge on complete bankruptcy as we have more individual people drawing on the welfare system than ever before⁵², since little in the way of real employment opportunity still remains.

At the same time, the US government has borrowed amounts equaling millions at first, billions with the passing of time and at the time of this writing, some fourteen *trillion* dollars⁵³ from the Chinese, just to meet their national obligations internally and externally; and all of this borrowing done *without* permission of the American public, whom the leaders are presently attempting to force the indebtedness upon and *will* do so if the citizens of America cower down to allow it. Just the interest on the loans themselves consume half of the gross national product!

Make no bones about it, there will be a price for allowing indebtedness to excess, as it is with any

48 <http://cerasis.com/2014/02/28/manufacturing/>

49 <http://www.bbc.com/news/business-18868704>

50 http://www.pewcenteronthestates.org/report_detail.aspx?id=56695

51 <http://www.washingtonpost.com/news/wonkblog/wp/2013/07/18/detroit-isnt-alone-the-u-s-cities-that-have-gone-bankrupt-in-one-map/>

52 <http://www.thenewamerican.com/economy/economics/item/17367> -welfare-hits-record-levels-after-50-years-of-war-on-poverty

53 <http://www.forbes.com/sites/mikepatton/2015/04/24/national-debt-tops-18-trillion-guess-how-much-you-owe/>

individual who indulges any type of excess. Matter of fact, experts at the time of this writing, have predicted a *default*, or burp if you will, on the national debt arriving later this this year or sometime into next ⁵⁴, being a precursor to a soon coming, much more massive default. I will describe this event as being like a quake that upsets a seaside city before the onset of a massive tsunami. We can only embrace hand in hand and pray that the coming storm will blow back out to sea....; but also hold in mind that this Tsunami may very well be intentional ⁵⁵, as I shall demonstrate that possibility of via our very history itself, while we all read and study along here.

Response Of The Citizens

Americans are catching on and in large numbers, to the atrocious sin against the people and the inherited future of the land, but unfortunately, not quite fast enough. Today more so than at any time in the last one hundred, fifty five years, a number of State governments are pointing the finger at the Fed to criticize this crass mismanagement of the citizen's hard earned resources. A percentage of these States, with the State Of Texas leading the way presently, have even threatened outright *secession* ⁵⁶, as they would be justified to do. At the present time, no State has pushed forward in this charge toward secession to the point that Texas has.

I saw on YouTube just the other night where the State of Texas has not only ordered the Federal reserve to hand over all of it's gold, but it has also began stamping out brand new *Republic Of Texas* coins in silver. According to the present governor, if the second amendment or the Constitution as a whole, is infringed upon or altered in any way, then the State of Texas shall succeed immediately. I will personally sanction the validity of this decision, should the time arrive at any time in the near future, based on the developing facts as they stand at present.

Without a doubt, should this move toward self government ever become a hard reality, then individuals in that government and the population at large, will greatly benefit from this body of information that is now presently being held in the dear reader's hands. I make this claim out of the perceived fact that *any State's* claim to self government will *undoubtedly* be challenged by Federal authority as to the legality in doing so, stating that such issues were long since put to rest well over a hundred years ago by now. What this work will show these heroic State leaders who pledge allegiance to their own government and people, is a formula for their own defense in succeeding, that it shall clearly and without hesitation prove as no other document before this one ever has, that this author presently aware of.

What the defense will be is that the original tenth amendment had a *clearly legible formula in clause that allowed any state or states to vote themselves out from underneath Federal rule*, if that rule was ever imposed against the will of the people or against what was allowed in the Constitution. Matter of fact, as commanded by the founding fathers, the people had an obligation to the Constitution, God and themselves to replace their imposing rulers with those who would respect the desires of the majority

54 <http://www.washingtonsblog.com/2015/07/governments-worldwide-will-crash-the-first-week-of-october-according-to-2-financial-forecasters.html>

55 My personal bet is that the US government will stage an astonishing event as a distraction to the public from the fact of this coming default, and also incite divisions of the masses against themselves as further distraction designed to strike individuals much closer to home.

56 <http://www.cbsnews.com/news/states-petition-to-secede-from-union/>

and laws of the Constitution ⁵⁷.

The problem with the tenth amendment, as it is in its present form, is that it was illegally infringed upon without knowledge of the American citizens as a whole, except those of the Southern states born of the generation who stood strong to contest it, but unfortunately, did not quite stand long enough to see the job through. Only another year in the fight would have seen the job through....., and we, free born citizens of the future, would have been so much the better for their effort renewed and their honorable blood spent in altruistic sacrifice; the debt to their greatness the future of individual liberation in America would have never been able to repay, except by standing strong as a collective mass to battle the dark forces of evil once again for the succeeding generations, should a future need arise.

I shall give proof beyond question of this claim as we go along in our reading. Of course, since the infringement was illegal, as it was done while the citizens were distracted with the war and its aftermath, in complete absence of the people's broad consent, then any state's claim to self government is solid and very valid inside of Constitutional law, if we disregard the infringed Constitution euphemistically labeled as *The Amended Constitution To Preserve The Union*. We shall learn much more about this matter as we read along into future sections of the work.

Proof justifying divorce from the union also includes the Federal government managing resources in such a negative manner that the health of individuals, States and the population at large, are adversely affected. In this day and age, our national debt margin alone stands as a terrible threat unto our entire national body, currency values and the health of every American citizen. If the nation should go broke by accident or design as the historical facts suggest being highly possible, where then does that leave the citizenry and what does history tell us will be the relationship between the people and those in power? Indeed, the looming future does not appear very positive in light of the infringement upon our anointed US Constitution and present day materialization, I hesitate to write here.

Going back to the State of Texas in my prior example; for at least a generation now Texas State officials have complained to the Federal Government about the manner in which this illegal immigration issue has been managed ⁵⁸, since there has yet to be an honest hard core attempt to neutralize unauthorized passage across the southern US boarder. Texas State official claims are very valid, as can be readily determined from making use of common sense logic involving the issue and problems of very finite State and national resources being forced to absorb an infinite number of consuming, demanding people ⁵⁹. Problems were guaranteed right from the onset of this abandon wave of illegal invaders that began flooding the boarders unchallenged by the earliest years of the nineteen eighties, and maybe even to a lesser national, yet problematic degree involving specific States, much farther back into the past ⁶⁰.

Anyone who dares question my claim of finite resources having problems absorbing infinite rampant human floods, just try to force a gallon of water into an eight ounce glass and this author promises that huge problems will arise from attempting to do so! Just for the record here, I use the eight ounce glass to represent the nations resource base and the gallon of water to represent the unchecked problem of

57 See the fifth page, paragraph two

58 <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2965703/Texas-governor-claims-20-000-illegal-immigrants-crossed-border-Mexico-January-1.html>

59 <http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2004/dec/6/20041206-102115-6766r/?page=all>

60 http://www.endillegalimmigration.com/History_of_Illegal_Immigration_in_US/

illegal immigration, all the same rules as the real life on-the-ground problems apply.

Analysis Of The Illegal Immigration Problem

Probably the greatest primary problem caused by unlimited numbers of excessive immigrant hoards, especially illegal immigrants, start with US political leaders who allow these illegals to draw from the State system by having kids ⁶¹ via the US welfare system and placing them in public schools, without any of them having put any tax revenue into the system first ⁶². When these immigrants first arrive inside of US borders, they work for cheap ⁶³ *{undermining the US wage base designed to protect plebeian citizen workers}* and for hard, untraceable cash. Yes this cash is spent on goods needed for daily life and the sales tax is paid, but since these people tend to share living space in large numbers, the largest brunt of this cash goes directly back into the borders of their own countries, without any real solid benefit to any legal citizen of the US or into the system from which the invader makes his huge extractions. Many of these people purchase huge tracts of land with their cash money, since real-estate can be purchased inside their own homelands for so much less than in the US with it's false value system of inflation, build large home estates and start up businesses in their own countries, to the point that when they retire after only ten years in the US system, they are set for life as are generations following in many cases. All of this enterprise is furnished via the US public welfare system educating, then taking care of their children and even themselves by allowing them to get free or drastically reduced medical care upon merely entering inside any medical establishment, while legal American citizens are forced to subsidize it ⁶⁴.

I honestly commend these industrious individuals for using the US system to their advantage, *which the US government allows and even encourages by refusing to neutralize the problem*, saving their own money and possessing the creativity to see the advantage in their own nations, then access resources for themselves that put them at a great advantage upon arriving back on their own shores. The real question that should enter into the reader's mind at this point is *why*, why is US leadership allowing these illegal people to exploit a system into which legal US citizens have contributed so much in the name of their own benefit, and most of it accumulated via what amounts to extortion from government officials at that? Why are US citizens commanded to suffer at their own expense, to accommodate what amounts to millions of foreign invaders ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ who only are *allowed* to virtually loot out the system, where it's leaders then force the legalized, hard working citizens to support? If we listen intently, this author's bet is that we can hear the distant cat calls, laughter and deriding names of *"fools"* and *"sucker"* being howled from deep inside many an offshore tavern hall to describe American citizens who so complacently allow this exploitation of their resource base at their own expense; but can we really blame them?

There is a very valid answer to the question above that I will cover in this work, and to summarize that answer here in this introduction, the US government no longer works for the mid-range plebeian *{largest}* economic and social category of the US citizens; it does work for *itself and prosperity of the*

61 Who instantly become US citizens

62 The mass numbers of them overwhelm the accommodating system, since it was never designed to process huge numbers

63 Below minimum wage and union wage, which serve as checks on the wage base.

64 <http://www.nilc.org/immigrantschr.html>

65 <http://thelawdictionary.org/article/why-is-it-that-illegal-aliens-get-free-food-stamps-health-insurance-and-pay-no-taxes/>

66 <http://cis.org/edwards/double-standard-obamacare-favors-illegals>

large corporations at the expense of the average American people. I will even go as far as to venture out on a limb and declare that the largest category of American people today exist as the *surf* category, in what amounts to a Fascist collective, ever imposing authoritarian rule of government; but one that may in-fact, be leaning more toward a corporatist⁶⁷ collective government tyranny, standing at the total expense of the average, hard working American citizen and soon to move violently against him, even though a pitiful few are aware of the facts suggesting it.

Maybe A One World Government?

As some authors have alluded to, there may also be a concerted world wide attempt at socializing the people of the world, with the citizens of the West being the sacrificial lambs in that attempt⁶⁸. I will say that while I agree with the assertion that facts align to strongly suggest this world wide effort of government and corporation imposing itself on the citizens of planet earth, with the *behind closed doors* formation of a one world government, religion, currency, etc, it is not the intent of this work to delve heavily into this subject material. I only mention it in casual passing and reference, since this work will deal *only with the US situation* specifically⁶⁹.

What I will venture to say here in lieu of my prior statement regarding one world government, is that the developments I will describe may well *in fact* be part of the world wide concerted effort to reduce entire nations into subjective States. Obviously liberty of the individual citizens will be sacrificed on the alter of maintaining a one world “*utopian*” society, where of course, the earth's corporations reduce the masses of humanity down into the level of an expendable resource; and the “*gifted*” leadership who will then own all of earth's resources, natural and otherwise, prospers to a level greater than any ever witnessed by mankind⁷⁰. I use the term “*utopian*” sarcastically as a pun to slur the one world government, since the only “*utopian*” experience will be for the greed laden leadership and obviously not the rank and file citizens, who are most assuredly destined only to exist as the work horses in this dawning new world order, referenced to publicly even by our own leaders, specifically George Bush⁷¹...and that has been a while ago now, just for the record.

Many readers may see my above statement and say to themselves, “*So what, if I resist, the authorities will only render me into the dust of the earth, so why not just give in and accept our fate with new resolve and fortitude?*” I have actually heard people speak these words any time that this topic of a magisterial abuse in totally dominating authority was being discussed. My reply to this question is always that such is the source of my great fear and that of many others, that the masses of today's generation will simply just cower down and allow the huge elephant in the living room to proudly stomp over them.

Just to be honest with the reader, I am not very positive about the today's generation of the US citizenry in majority, possessing the fortitude to stand up against their own government, Federal, State or local, even in the face of them losing their Constitutional rights and individual liberties or even the Constitution itself. I earnestly hope that I am wrong here, so I still have a faint trace of hope left. What I have observed over the course of my fifty plus years of life tells me that once US leadership appeals

67 <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corporatocracy>

68 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Death_of_the_West

69 <http://www.thepropheticyears.com/reasons/The%20rise%20of%20the%20new%20roman%20empire.HTM>

70 <http://www.prophecynewswatch.com/2015/November03/031.html>

71 <http://millercenter.org/president/bush/speeches/speech-3425>

to the citizen's sense of socialized duty in common and authoritarian obligation, a short sighted majority will sell out his anointed Constitution ⁷²and even his very soul ⁷³, for five figurative tarnished shekels and thirty dirty pieces of foreign silver.

I am very sorry that I have to write here, that the only ones who shall stand until the end will be a few rugged individualists, who have determined to see the struggle through into the bitter end and have consciously chosen to give all or die, rather than continue living underneath a corporate magisterial boot heel being placed upon the nape of their mortal necks, while a belligerent authoritarian mouth from high above issues forth harsh commands, telling them to produce at high quality standard in absence of any incentive ⁷⁴.

My warning to all readers and another primary purpose of this work, is to warn that the boot heel is being placed *gradually*, so that the victim underneath doesn't spook from fearing having his neck crushed. The average US citizen should have *long since* arose in massive flaming nationwide protest, but passively... he did not, while the leadership anticipated a possible organized response and have been tactfully positioning themselves and their minions for the future purpose of holding it in check completely. I am telling all readers, that there exists more technology now that can be used against the protesting disgruntled citizen than has ever existed before, with new developments on the horizon ^{75 76}.

Before I conclude this section, I will ask all readers to take notice of what is happening in your world around you. Notice the clandestine military exercises in and around the State of Texas ⁷⁷, and those going on in the surrounding States as well as the North West in general. Through the grapevine I have heard locals in uniform saying that people in the military high command are informing them of planned secret exercises in the States of Virginia, Tennessee, and South Carolina as well. When I ask what they are in regard to, these true *heroes of the people* in uniform tell me that the economy is anticipated to collapse, and so is the massive insurrection that will be forthcoming. These units will work in concert with the local police to contain the rioting, looting, random shooting and killing that is most certain to follow; but may be called upon to respond with far more drastic measures to fulfill a clandestine intent dreamed of long ago, I realize in silence.

The uniformed individuals that I have personally spoken with say that they will refuse to fire upon their fellow American citizens. My silent response is that the forces of evil can be very compelling, so only time shall tell the true story. Never the less, US troops in uniform have been known in US history to fire on their fellow citizens during times of audible plebeian discontentment, and do so apparently in absence of any continence ^{78 79 80} in the matter.

I vividly recall the storm Katrina and the insurrection that followed. What I anticipate is a near nationwide repeat of the same situation, when the looming evil suggestions finally materialize. All of us have been warned of the dawning horror, if we closely observe the past; not only the distant past, but that of the most recent as well. Taking a very close, in depth detailed observation is what this work is really all about more than anything else. What should follow, of course, is a conclusion suggested by

72 http://www.nytimes.com/2014/12/01/us/politics/clamor-rises-to-rewrite-the-us-constitution.html?_r=0

73 <http://www.foxnews.com/politics/2015/07/21/fox-news-poll-christians-feel-under-attack/>

74 http://www.jesus-is-savior.com/Evils%20in%20Government/Police%20State/concentration_camps_in_america.htm

75 <http://www.counterpunch.org/2015/04/10/using-drones-against-protesters/>

76 <http://www.defenseone.com/technology/2015/04/americas-police-will-fight-next-riot-these-stink-bombs/111430/>

77 <http://www.rt.com/usa/244969-texas-martial-law-army/>

78 <http://www.ashevilletribune.com/asheville/heritage/Un-CivilWar.html>

79 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kent_State_shootings

80 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Blair_Mountain

the aligning facts, then supported by a plan of action that is realistic for the average person to follow through on. Make no mistake about it, the materializing signs are not suggesting much that is fun to deal with or all that is positive to even ponder, but sheer survival both as liberated individuals, free citizens and a sovereign nation depends on all of us doing so.

Take a look at the signs....we have a” *failing*” government...,the indicators are all around us ^{81 82}. Even if this appearance of failing is simply a veiled front to conceal the fact of US government bowing down to the imperial consolidation of world government, still the fact that it is doing so is a failure to every freeborn US citizen. Since it is natural for citizens to grab onto something that they feel will work, when the collapse is underway, they will begin looking toward an entity that fits with the US heritage plan, doing so will feel perfectly acceptable. Right now, the only State that possess a skeleton of it's own independent nation buried inside it's sovereign soil, presently being dug up and is apparently being clothed in flesh right before our very eyes, is the State of Texas..., and the Fed knows this.

Where The Skeleton Of A New Nation Lies

After Texas, the skeleton of a possible new nation based on a living heritage tradition lies buried only in Southern soil and maybe, the once organized native nations. This author doesn't necessarily see the South resurrecting into it's former glory along the same lines, as some may, but I do see fragmentation of it merging together even with certain areas outside to form a strong, economically and politically viable unit. There are demographic and political reasons why I do not see the South, as a whole, ever resurrecting back into it's former glory, but the skeleton still lies in the ground there for it to do so just the same...; even to this very day, it's citizens have not forsaken their cherished heritage of unsuppressed wealth and enlightenment through true liberty, and deep down there still lies a strong subconscious desire to revive that divine endowment ⁸³. All that must be done is for the old bones to simply be dug up, clothed in new flesh and the breath of life breathed back into it..., for US citizens to have a new, effectively and efficiently managed, wealth producing, checked and balanced sovereign nation, that prides itself on individual liberty and his God given right to excel in life.

The corrupted, collapsing US Federal Government knows this, as I can gather from recent actions taken and discussed, although only the most non-productive city and State governments begging on bended knee for Federal handouts, are actually doing the dirty work of initiating a subverting attack against the independent heritage of the land ^{84 85}, as far as this author can tell at the time of this writing. What the Federal and State governments are presently attempting to do is to erase any memory of this skeleton's grave from the citizen's consciousness, portraying it as something negative and now permanently dead, that should remain dead and eternally forgotten ⁸⁶. The good people of the South should take heart in this unjustified persecution of their precious heritage, since the persecution itself indicates a living fear on part of the US Federal Government and their own spiritually weak minions..., a fear of a righteous determination that is most certain to prevail among those whom are determined to

81 <http://moneymorning.com/jim-rickards-coming-great-depression/>

82 <http://www.washingtonexaminer.com/gop-megadonor-us-economic-data-is-fake/article/2555693>

83 <http://www.cnn.com/2015/07/02/politics/confederate-flag-poll-racism-southern-pride/>

84 <http://www.foxnews.com/politics/2015/07/09/south-carolina-house-approves-removal-confederate-flag/>

85 <http://hotair.com/archives/2015/06/26/memphis-mayor-cmon-lets-dig-up-confederate-gen-nathan-bedford-forrests-remains/>

86 http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2015/07/10/confederate-flag-removal_n_7769300.html

live free or die, forever free!

To be quite frank, when the Republic Of Texas raises it's banner of liberty, I highly anticipate a move militarily into it's national borders, from the Federal government of the USA or some alien agent motivated by them, either internally or externally ⁸⁷ ⁸⁸. There will be a Federal order and a command to disband all state or individual notions of separation and national recognition from any of the fifty states, I anticipate. The free individuals of Texas should also prepare for this strong possibility and develop an effective plan to neutralize the aggressive action being designed against it even at this very moment, with the coming clandestine military exercises and the surgically placed agents of destruction presently inside it's very midst.

I also anticipate that the Mexican drug cartel is being bribed with both money and weapons right now by the US government, as well as from a number of foreign entities, for the purpose of attacking the free native citizens of Texas *and/or* surrounding States, should any hard, future effort at divorcing the union ever occur. For all of the reasons mentioned and many more, the people should know the truth about what is really going on. This work will at least get the innocent citizens of America noticing and motivated collectively to meet all future challenges, no matter what they may be.

Another May Rise To the Call

Lastly, before I conclude this section, I see possibility with the great State of Alaska soon declaring it's own independence, more than likely following that of Texas. The land mass has the resources and the people posses the determination to *live free or die, forever free!* I have spoken with a large number of Alaskan citizens over the years, who are *extremely* dissatisfied with the way the nation is being managed and the fact that they, as individual entrepreneurs, are forced to contribute into a failing, corrupted national system that works against the individual Alaskan's pursuit of fortune and contentment. Their complaints are very similar to those of Texas, with the exception of the immigration issue, and they hold a very valid position all on their own, when one closely examines all of the facts and details. Over the course of the last five years or so, there have been whispers of separation, but not to the overt extent as the recent call in Texas has been.

As author of this manual, I highly support and applaud all of those grand efforts of maintaining liberty, God, guns, heritage and Constitution, no matter what the cost, as did our honorable forefathers. Most surly the hand of heaven goes with them as well, since the hand of Satan is presently moving across the face of our once beloved nation at a rate far more pronounced now than ever before ⁸⁹ ⁹⁰ ⁹¹.

The Final Warning

My last intention in this work is to warn those who would actually consider *giving in* to the dawning order to disband all personal liberty, heritage and Constitution; few will admit to it, but be assured, a huge number will turn coat, especially when the struggle gets really rough, as it is most certain to do initially. *Keep in mind that when the day of trial arrives, there will be a literal civil war on US soil*

87 <https://www.rt.com/usa/us-drug-cartels-mexican-489/>

88 <http://freedomoutpost.com/2013/04/mexican-drug-cartels-operating-inside-american-borders/>

89 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alaskan_Independence_Party

90 <http://todayghananews.com/2015/07/27/satanic-temple-unveils-baphomet-statue-in-usa/>

91 <https://warningilluminati.wordpress.com/hands-signs-signs-of-satan/>

between the patriots {those who stand for guns, God and Constitution} and the pigeons {the new age generation who will stand for socialism and the imposed, UN mandate backed constitution/ doctrine of servitude, in lieu of the present US Constitution and more than likely, a wicked, false, all inclusive new age religion of the Fascist collective state} The penalty in doing so will be *most devastating*, since the absolute authority in charge will have no mercy on any, as we should all know from our study of world history for the last one hundred years or so ⁹². All would be much better served to stand strong with the forces of freedom and if one must suffer and die, to go down fighting on a fore-lorn, sweltering, dismal field of honor, sacrificing all on an alter at the feet of the goddess *Libertia*... I am telling all of you right here and now, there will be *no security, sanctity or mercy* found in bowing down to the rising tyranny.

92 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mao_Zedong

Chapter 2

The Original Plan

Without a doubt, the land of America had been notated from way back in ancient times. There have always been storms out at sea. During the days of sailing ships, a number of ships were blown off course and at least a few down through the ages crashed on American shores. I personally have no problems believing that some of these ship wrecked crews and passengers lived out their lives back in ancient times, on American shores, as some evidence appears to suggest ⁹³. As it is seen from research into much more chronicled incidences, such as the “*Bounty*” colony on Pitcairn, most more than likely died, either during the initial crash or due to attrition later on while attempting to survive the shore based conditions. There is also a slight body of evidence that some few actually managed to make it back into their homelands, giving reports of what they saw and experienced ⁹⁴.

This author personally has no problem in believing that due to these returning reports, exploratory ventures were conducted back during ancient times, possibly by groups as diverse as the ancient Romans, Greeks, and the ancient Chinese and Japanese on both the Eastern and Western US shores. As we have discussed earlier, agricultural products were extremely abundant on American shores, but the real problem was the practicality in shipping these products for such a long distance. The only practical move would be to develop a shore based colonial effort with the task assignment of processing these agricultural products, construct a fleet of ships on the foreign shore, then ship these products back into the original homeland from there, where they could then be traded for profit in already prior established markets.

The First Serious Efforts

In briefing here, this author has no problem accepting that this colonial effort had been made a number of times down through the ages of history, at least from the time of the ancient Greeks, if not even earlier, as some evidence suggests. The problem is that conditions on the shores of America can be very harsh, as any study from old Spanish efforts right on into the beginning of the English effort at Roanoke, old James Town Va and Plymouth Ma, will tell. People naturally have a tough time adapting to harsh conditions outside of their native lands, but then, the land was already owned and occupied by people...and these people were not very happy when their exotic visitors wore out their welcome. It is the contention of this author that most of these very early, remotely successful colonial efforts, were eventually wiped out by the natives already present ⁹⁵. Any person who questions this contention of mine, need only to examine the original Spanish colony of La Navidad on the island of Hispaniola ⁹⁶, and a number of other Spanish colonies there.

Obviously what success in the effort boils down to is totally efficient organization on part of the colony. At that time, for the most part, this meant an effort based on trial and error, but one where the margin for mistakes was somewhat narrow at best. As we can deduce from our study of history, the

93 Ancient Explorers Of America: From The Ice Age To Columbus, by Aleck Loker

94 <http://borderzine.com/2012/03/did-europeans-settle-in-the-arizona-desert-thousands-of-years-before-columbus-sailed-to-america/>

95 <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/4>

96 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/La_Navidad

English in America were best above all others at analyzing, making accurate deductions, moving to neutralize the negatives and being successful as a result. Another aspect along these same lines that determined success, especially against the natives, was to deduce weaknesses of all opposition and then move to create strengths in the face of observed military and social weakness in all of the competition. Over the course of time after a number of horrible setbacks ⁹⁷, the English became really good at doing this, as we can readily observe from only a casual study of the history regarding their colonial efforts to develop and expand.

As we read along, however, lets hold in mind exactly *what* the first successful English colony, James Town, really was. This colony was a *business venture* backed by investors found via influence from the crown, Queen Elizabeth to be specific, that bore a supporting military at their leadership's disposal. The idea here is not to criticize or condemn this reality, since there was no other way for the colony to survive without the existence of the military to defend from the natives as well as a possible Spanish attack, remembering that England was at war with Spain and the land of America was still largely under Spanish rule, as we all recall from our reading of basic official history.

In other words, to be more specific here, the English colony of James town was intended to be an extension of the English Crown/*government*, with the idea of processing basic raw materials into finished products and shipping them back into markets developed in Crown held territories ⁹⁸, rather than any exclusive focus on rare valuable metals, natural gems or any extortion of raw natural products alone from the land or the people there on. In exchange for making the effort, the Crown was expected to handle administrative affairs and provide protection for the colony in general. As the shipping base was developed, the colony grew in population and organization, both among the citizens in general and the military, since a lacking of such was an observed weakness in the native military and social organization. In addition to the above notations, the primary military objective of the colony was to grow and expand. This strategic objective could at various times be blatantly direct or even only subconsciously indirect ⁹⁹.

The native people were subject early on to the alien diseases brought on to their shores by these bizarre new people, beginning with the Spanish. Huge numbers died from simple diseases such as the common cold, for instance. Mumps killed hundreds more; but the greatest plague that even wiped out entire villages in some cases, was small pox, which slew tens of thousands ¹⁰⁰. These deaths were a big deal to a people who already possessed a very low birth rate due to a high infant mortality rate, that has been estimated by some to be as high as two in three. Half of those that survived never made it to adulthood, due to both disease and their own tribal wars. An absence of birth control, for the most part, gives us the justified assumption that pregnancy among young, child bearing females must have been very common and regular ¹⁰¹, to insure survival of the village at large in the light of such ramped death statistics.

The point that is being made here is this...: early on, the English must have observed these noted weaknesses in the native population. Their objective of expanding and growing also served the purpose of standing as a countering strength in the face of a gradually fading native population, which wound up being the natives primary weakness in retaining the land. The ruthless enslavement of the native

97 See note 52

98 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/London_Company

99 The ideal of manifest destiny

100 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Patuxet_tribe

101 John Lawson's History of NC, The Indians

population for the purpose of extracting the valuable resources of the land, by forcing them to labor in absence of any incentive, the unjustified massacres that wiped out huge numbers of native fighting, productive men and boys..., all occurring at the same time as the other agents of depletion including, but not limited to...; their own inter-tribal wars, alcoholism ¹⁰², poverty via loss of primary food sources, etc, served to further reduce the native population; while English numbers grew and eventually exploded as they progressively adapted to their new environment and it's harsh conditions, gradually filling what amounted to an increasingly vacated land.

The conclusion here from all observations can be no other than that the magisterial corporate effort to impose itself was well organized and intentional on part of the authoritarian order in James Town managing the colonial government. Readers should also keep in mind that the natives were *the people of the land* at the time of James Town. In the beginning, the land was not cherished by the natives ¹⁰³ to any great extent due to it's unhealthy conditions and possessed a low stable population within the colonial sphere of influence only there around a few specific groups, but as the colony expanded in size and influence, this reality changed. The lesson in this conclusion is very important for readers to retain, as it applies to the thesis previously stated early on in this work. *Vacant land was intended to be occupied by foreign interests, regardless of how the people of the land cherished it.*¹⁰⁴

I would ask all readers to hold in mind as well, that the James Town colony existed under what amounts to a rule of *martial law/military colony*, with the sole primary purpose being to render profit for the Crown and supporting government minions of the Crown ¹⁰⁵. This military authority carried out all court subpoenas, arrests, trials by law and executions as deemed necessary by the authority, etc. The same authority was responsible for tax collections, as well as enforcement of general codes deemed necessary for the well being of the colony, right along with any matters deemed pertinent to the concluded well being of the colony in general. Under rule of military law, the general population had very few, if any individual rights, as is *always* the case under situations of martial rule, since the colonists were all subjective to the military authority backing corporate interests, who in turn, was subjective to the overseas *Crown/government authorities*.

Maybe, it could be argued, this view that the colony existed as a single functioning body ¹⁰⁶, rather than a group of individuals, was right for the colony considering the threats, small size in general and the survival concerns of the populations as a whole. To hold virtues of individualism may in-fact, have been counter productive in the beginning stages of the colony, even possibly leading to it's own internal self destruction, all factors considering.

Changing Personal Situations

From the best of my research, the situation carried on in the fashion described for quite a long time. As time went along, the people of the colony themselves changed in the mental conception of themselves. As we can tell from our studies, people tended to be either; transient unskilled laborers who moved from house to house and town to town, longing for the day when they could afford their own

102 See footnote 36

103 Except as a hunting ground with only seasonal hunting camps and an itinerant population

104 <http://endoftheamericandream.com/archives/the-chinese-are-acquiring-large-chunks-of-land-in-communities-all-over-america>

105 See note 36

106 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jamestown,_Virginia ,Rising fortunes, Arrival And Beginning

property; property owners who lived as small subsistence farmers on the edge of town, owning and operating his own general store trading in products.... or apprentice tradesmen who endeavored to specialize in a skill or service highly needed by the surrounding society. Then of course, there were the indentured servants and finally the slaves, to a much lesser degree. One also chose when he could, to be a skilled tradesman who labored in another person's enterprising shop or the skilled tradesman who also owned and ran his self directed individual production enterprise and mercantile shop, based on the skill or service that he had to offer the society around him.

To be quite honest, the business *owner* was most closely in resemblance to today's dying middle class, among any of the other groups mentioned. I make this statement with liberal hesitation though. According to my own investigation over the years, from my own visitations of the colonial site and reading material concerning the history and archeology of the site; according to eye witness reports of the day, the laboring transients basically lived hand to mouth while moving from place to place. The business owner also lived very much like the renter, by largely avoiding personal debts and producing most of what he consumed, except that he owned his home rather than rented, in a majority of cases. What personal articles anyone owned, they simply used until it completely wore out, reworked it or crafted it for another alternative use ¹⁰⁷, until it simply crumbled away into dust. When the business owners or tenants did make new purchases, they tried to buy used to reduce the pay load of the purchase or they tried to find scrap and make the item themselves at no cost what so ever, but *so life goes in absence of any real production base*.

The evidence of all this activity is in the archeology, which according to an on-site archeologist that I spoke with, very little in the way of personal artifacts is seldom discovered, except maybe in the case of natural or man-made disaster. When I visited the sites of James Town and Williams-burg, basically I was told the same things about the daily lives of the people back in that day and age by the tour guides, though not so specifically as did the archeologist.

Yes the people rented and owned servants to a small degree, who were never paid a single dime for their labor or services rendered, but were virtually always given the basics for daily living; that being food, shelter, clothes and the best in what ever medical care was available at the time. Slaves were a very expensive commodity back in that day and time, so few average rank and file colonial artisans, if any, could ever really afford one at all. The slave owners for the most part, were top end government, corporate and military officials! Also, the initial purchase expense made reveals that a desire for the positive well being of the slave was high in more than a few cases, especially as value in the slave's labor for his or her owner increased with the skill level of the individual slave. All that the servants/slaves were required to do was simply labor for their own mainstay.

Not intending to stray from the topic of discussion here, but the last sentence above should reveal a theme very familiar to all readers, such being the basic proclamations apparent in all socialist governments or societies of any sort that push a wealth redistribution agenda. The theme in simple words is this: *all of you good, highly skilled people do the work, while we, by reason of divine right, receive all of the incoming profit*. In return for that labor, we will give *everyone* the basics of life, never mind the fact that any true cost in the basics would only be a fraction of the incoming amount extracted from the subjugated citizens efforts, especially when efficiency is maximized as the corporate over

107 The author recalls playing in a 300 year old plantation ruin, finding shoes patched up and resoled until they could no longer be used, only to have been used as wall filler in the basement, among many other worn out articles such as knife handles, broken glass articles, broken toys of children, shattered wine bottles, etc.

inflated profit margin ¹⁰⁸ has been basically eliminated from it's figure into products or services sold at large.

Getting back to the subject at hand: as time went on, the citizens in James Town adapted; first by neutralizing the native threat via rigid organization and calculating observation through foresight to avoid negative potentiality, then finally, by specializing in some needed skill or service that their developing society valued. As the citizen's skills increased, so did confidence levels concerning their own abilities to succeed in this new, rather imposing, if not outright antagonistic environment ¹⁰⁹.

As time went on, carpenters for example among many others, wanted more work as did the brick masons and the silver smiths. So the town leaders looked for other weaknesses in the native systemic population organization, lack of population being one of the weakness already observed. Products such as wild rice, cotton and tobacco were developed for export and trade. A shipping base was constructed as the ship builders took advantage of the huge pine timber resources, such a pitch pine tar, for example and the types of rot resistant timber available. Industry shipping goods for trade was organized from James Town all the way to Great Britain and back again. The US navy to this very day, still owns and manages huge tracts of timberland acquired in the colonial period, as I understand the available information.

According to research done by both visiting sites and reading, some of the trade goods shipped locally and abroad included but were not limited to; tobacco, which without a doubt was one of the most valuable, yarn spun from cotton fiber, indigo and hemp, field peas and native butter beans of a wide variety in sorts, cassina or yuopon tea already processed by packaging the dried or baked leaves, locally made wine and spirits, freshly sawed boards and wood, especially juniper, cypress and cedar, stone used for carving goods and building, even hickory cured pork from pigs that had been fed locally produced acorns, and the list goes on and on. ¹¹⁰

Growth of Fortune

From the information available, it appears when working the land became so profitable, that soon plantations arose outside of the city gates, as the native threat gradually retreated due to the causes previously mentioned. Keep in mind here as well, that most of the servant class during this period were from indentured laborers or those on a land consignment contract agreement, among other lesser known situations of trade. The difference between the two was that the indentured laborer was working to pay the cost of his transportation fees at hefty interest charges, prepaid by the plantation owner. The land consignment contract agreement was that if one agreed to labor on a farm, usually for the time period of seven years, then the pay would be a nice tract of land agreed upon ahead of time, that being around six hundred and forty acres, according to all of my best information. As far as I can tell, the person in the land consignment agreement paid for his own transportation or was a merchant marine shipping employee that attracted favoring attention from the *captain/ship owner*, as was my own direct ancestor.

According to my best information, most of the land acquired from the natives during this time was purchased outright or was simply land overlooked by them. The natives who agreed to the purchases

108 False added value inflation

109 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_massacre_of_1622

110 John Lawson's History Of NC, the people of NC , The Indians

did not always remain contented with the purchase for ever ¹¹¹, but as far as this author can tell, most of the purchases were all relatively fair, legally binding surveyed and documented deals; at least, if these purchases involved the individual colonial settler rather than his collective government.

The point that is attempting to be made here in the course of this work, is that the colonies were beginning to settle, grow and prosper as the individual settler gained confidence and witnessed general success of the colony. As the individual colonist developed raw, virgin territory, he could view the manifestations of his own success right before his eyes. Seeing these manifestations not only increased his level of pride in his work, but stood to convince himself more of his own potential to succeed.

Bear in mind that the colonies of James Town Va and Williams-burg, right along with old Brunswick Town in NC, for example, and a growing number of others, *were actually imperial capitol ventures*, or capitol ventures from another angle indirectly related to the Crown. Justification for their existence was that they produce finished product or raw materials that could be purchased on the dime by Crown sponsored corporations, then resold abroad on the dollar; the standard practice and idealized intent of business negotiation at any time, all through the ages.

Taxes on the citizens of these colonies also brought in huge revenue. Since the revenue in product shipments was so vast, and the general tax on the average citizen so small in comparison, the rules for coercing payment were not that rigid later on as they had been in the very beginning days of the colonies. Most skilled tradesmen could either avoid payment all together or simply recoup lost revenue payment on the side in untaxed cash or *specie* payment; a feature that would remain in tack, off and on, until the nineteen eighty six tax reform bill that was alluded to much earlier on in the two preceding chapters. The governments across the big pond didn't like losing money, but when huge profits came in from other ventures, then this was where they made the effort to place their most undivided attention. Simply speaking, for most part, it would have been non-productive business to persecute out of a perverse sense of arrogance, and much more practical to simply allow the system go on as it was.

Keep in mind that many times when lands were acquired by the colonial governments, if these lands were not immediately used, then in a number of cases, the natives were allowed to occupy the lands again, but for a fee in hides and agricultural products, at standard price issued to the colonist in general.¹¹² The intent here is not to say that there were no incidences of fraud from corrupt collection officials, because undoubtedly there were; but in a general sense of the word, the rate of tax was about the same as for the colonist in general, who also suffered from corrupt collection officials at various times, here and there.¹¹³

As we can see while we read and study along, life went on as usual for a while, as the colony continued to prosper and the people engaged in their industrious pursuits. We had the occasional witch trial every now and then, but when we closely examine the details in these trials ¹¹⁴, we can readily deduce that in-fact, the real root causes of these “*trials*” were corrupt wealthy government leaders, officials and business associates persecuting penniless land holders who owned large, potentially productive yet idle property estates anticipated as being valuable in the foreseeable future; or were the results of personal feuds between two families, with one having more funds to dispose of than the other and intending to confiscate the others property for a rogue resale ¹¹⁵. As far as this author is concerned,

111 <http://www.coastalcarolinaindians.com/case-1-on-the-trail-of-tom-or-a-new-look-at-the-tuscarora-war/>

112 See note 48

113 <http://www.learnnc.org/lp/editions/nchist-colonial/1973>

114 Wikipedia, Salem Witch Trials, Local Context

115 <http://etext.virginia.edu/toc/modeng/public/SaIVRec.html>

these events within themselves were mini harbingers of a much greater negative future still yet to come, since the people persecuted were also individuals upon whom it would have been politically correct to persecute at the time and legally held title to something coveted, of hard value.

Colonial Mentality Changes

Overall, the colonists grew, prospered and engaged in their own business enterprise, and for the most part, doing so was very positive. As we study along, however, let's view the often overlooked reality of another development in the mentality of the colonists. Back in the days of the English colonies in America, successful business people allowed what were known as shop stewards, to apprentice in learning the trade or service that the business owner had to offer. One either went off to apprentice in the "*trades*" or to labor in the "*services*," which also was an on-the-job apprentice type affair in many cases. Most of these "*educational*" affairs were five to seven years long. The more well noted by reputation the business owner was, the better the apprentice appeared upon completing his studies, and the more weight his stamp held when stenciled into his own future products or upon the billing receipt of services being rendered. What the business owner got out of the deal was an eventually effective skilled production at unskilled laborer pay rates for a number of years before the apprentice was certified and officially endorsed by the owner; so everything balanced out justly in the end.

A number of these apprentices were laborers, seeking to rise up in the trade. It is well known that sometimes by simply asking, the laborer was allowed to learn the art of the skill and/or how to run the business of the mercantile shop selling wares produced or services. Others were family and friends of the family who had known one another for years and were confident of the skill level that the apprentice potentially held. In other words, people had a choice to rise up, since opportunity was abundant in the colony all around them or they could just choose to be idle or "*lack-less*", as they called it, although idleness was discouraged in a large number of cases¹¹⁶. A majority chose to rise up into the business world, since opportunity was abundant and never repressed, meaning that one only needed to *possess the desire to excel...and nothing else, since opportunity was very abundant and the business world then was really in need of producers and highly skilled service providers.*

With the passage of time, any man who appeared in the colony with nothing more than the clothes on his back, a clear sober mind and a fine practical idea for success, could find a position and work himself up into his own business, without being repressed from the opportunity or extorted from his hard earned resources upon doing so. Soon many ambitious people came to view the colony as made up of industrious, independent individuals, rather than a collective whole; since the colony was constructed by tradesmen, who were employed by contractors who had once been tradesmen, who in most cases had rose up from simple laborers, either in the context of indentured servants or adventurous colonist who assumed all of the personal risks in doing so. In other words, these brave men and women became very confident of their independence and did not feel that they were in any sort of need from an authoritarian handout. Their world surrounding them had been constructed by their own hands, the hands of their families or very close associates and friends!

With the passage of time, more and more of these hard working, brave individualists came to view Crown government as being a road block to personal success, sitting casually way up there in the

116 https://archive.org/stream/jstor-1133743/1133743_djvu.txt

mansion on the hill, laboring to serve a king way across the big water beyond and his corporate interests at home, at the expense of the independent citizen population in the colony. They could see a need for a military, but one that was immediate and among people of their own peers and needed only when true need existed, not a standing military authority. These people came to see themselves as being perfectly capable of handling all of their own administrative affairs, legal affairs, public building affairs and all other public affairs within their own contexts. The Crown military inside the colony soon became viewed more and more as being an agent representing a corporate entity haling a foreign lord, that held it's own best interests at heart, rather than those from among the people's own ranks there inside the colony. In other words, they were tiring of an *absolute authority/martial government* who did not even represent their best interests, and were seen more as a stumbling block to their own personal individual success, rather than an asset.

In response to this growing feeling of independence, colonial communities formed their own militia units, their own courts, made up of their own people whom they all knew would be fine stewards of their own concerns, from all angles that can be considered. As a result with the passage of time and the rise of emotion, there were growing conflicts between the authority of the corporation looking out for the interests of the Crown via increasing repression and extortion ¹¹⁷, and the authority formed of the people, by people from their own ranks, seeking to insure that no impediments ever stood to repress their own individual success; since in reality, they no longer felt dependent upon the Crown or it's imposing, corrupt minions to an ever increasing extent.

Before we delve any deeper, lets pause to consider an all inclusive picture of what we are dealing with here: these people grew their own food now, crafted their own products from their own raw products, gathered their own medicine from the land surrounding them, made their own cloth from raw wild cotton all around as well as that which they grew on the plantations and to a large extent, handled their own public affairs. Yes the colonists had trade relations with Great Britain, but they had also developed others of their own ^{118 119}. These people also by their own efforts, began as laborers, apprenticed to the trades or services, rose up as tradesmen who endeavored to engage in business exchange, to build the colony by their own raw, hard fist-ed efforts and sheer determination. What real needs did these industrious individuals have for the Crown, it's corporate enclaves or it's extended representing government at this point?

When these questions were increasingly asked aloud, the most tart colonial authoritarian reply came in the form of protection from foreign invaders. The colonist possessed weapons, could well manufacturer their own ¹²⁰, knew how to fight guerrilla style from the natives by retreating back into the "limitless" dense wilderness and making use of hit and run tactics. As the natives did and the Scots ¹²¹ had for millennium, they could also recruit from their own ranks, to raise a military in a virtual instant as time applies to collectively assembling huge masses of able, willing and vested fighting men.

These rugged individualists did not need any alien order lording over them to impose their own authority by claiming that they were doing so in the colony's best interests, while masking an attempt to

117 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bacon%27s_Rebellion

118 http://www.encyclopedia.com/topic/Foreign_Trade.aspx

119 England drove out the French during the French And Indian War, thus the French became trading partners

120 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long_rifle

121 The Scottish clans would have a series of runners to carry a flaming cross through allied territory at mid night, during times of conflict. Where the cross came to stand on enemy territory, around which would rally all who had taken up arms and followed to form an army that would attack at the crack of dawn.

repress opportunity for the true purpose of extorting what had been so dutifully and honestly earned! *Why did any productive individual who now held the standing of quality in his own stenciled stamp and name, need the approval of any imposing authority who did not even represent his own interests, be it born of the corporation and/or from a foreign authority?*

What has always struck this author as amazing is how really good questions can sometimes still hold their value down through the ages. Why did the colonists really need magisterial approval to engage in honest business? Such analytical questions put forth are what initiates to reveal a hidden truth consistently. All that we as thinking, investigative people must remember to do is to research the valid answers to have that truth revealed. This abiding ability to do so in practice, is really the base line of what this work is all about, as I shall get into more as we move along in our study. Let it be known here before hand, *that possessing the ability to analytically deduce observances and anticipate response well, may be what determines our survival or our demise in the nearing future*, as both a free people and a sovereign nation.

What shocks this author regularly is that so few average people of our present day and age, still possess the ability to analytically reason and deduce, by right of pure basic logic. I observed rude examples of this reality seemingly everyday back when my children were attending school inside the US public educational system; but yet, the individuals lording over the system in question, were constantly bemoaning the need for students to be instructed in the art of critical thinking! Imagine that, when the leaders failed so miserably in giving even basic examples of effective, critical thinking skills by reacting ruthlessly on invalid assumption, dealing with both students and their personal situations as well as staff and the general situations of inner cohesiveness, many more times than I care to recollect; but our colonial forefathers *did* demonstrate their possession of this most valuable skill, never failing the people in their own day or those who would arrive on the scene in later generations.

The Need For Divorce

As time continued to roll on, people were consistent to observe their own success and feel their need for divorce from the union with Great Britain. Though there were taxes imposed, most of the revenue needed was derived via exportation of raw goods, finished product and trade with other lands. All of that was about to change in due course of time, as we shall see reading and studying along.

As was mentioned earlier, England fought a war with France over possession of new world real-estate, and France lost the conflict ¹²². France had been at war with England anyway for a quite a while over the years, nearly as much so as it had been with Spain, so fighting on American soil with France was only natural to occur. The real contest came about when payments for supplying the overseas troops came due. England felt that her American colonies should foot the bills for their quartering, food and general accommodations, more than likely already at colonial expense anyway with goods taken by foraging troops moving through the countryside, among other avenues ¹²³.

In addition to the situation with France, the English also were having problems in the diamond mines of India, since compelled labor tends to attempt at over-throwing it's shackles, at some point in a nations story. The position of the diamond mines in India rendered it a *far more valuable possession* than the American colonies, so not only were more resources sent in to quell the uprising there, the best of resources were sent to aid the British side of the situation, including military leadership; such being

122 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French_and_Indian_War

123 http://americanheritage.com/articles/magazine/ah/2005/6/2005_6_75.shtml

an often over-looked notation coming out of this time period.

As the desire of the British to extort cost for it's American based troops became apparent, colonists were forced to endure a number of imposing, unbearable acts^{124 125 126 127 128}; although in this authors personal opinion based on heavy research that delved into actual numbers, this crass “*extortion*” amounted to only 5% of colonial profit in approximation; not all that unfair by any standard of taxation, if not falling into the realm perfectly of exactly what a fair tax should comprise of..., 10 to 12% in total, with six percent going to the Fed and six percent going to the State; but such lies in the realm of information and discussion later on down the line in this work.

From a mathematical perspective, an imposed order to hand over diligently wrought profit generated from product sales insulted the now fully developed colonial sense of independence more than it ever impoverished them. The colonist may have also felt insulted by having to pay for provisioning an army fighting for interests outside of their own, they obviously having no problems personally with the French. In the minds of colonial citizens, they were already freeborn men and women! The growing feeling was already solid there and had been for quite some time, that there existed no real need for a standing military among the people who did not represent the interests of the average man on the street, town craft shops and in the fields. For some time now, if not a generation or more, the rigid inflexibility and the constantly imposing inflexible order of *military rule/martial law*, had begun to wear the colonists thin after the passage of so much time. The demand for tax was already spoken of in private among the colonists as an *extortion* for corporate interests and foreign benefit, rather than that of the common people on the ground inside the colonies. With the onset of what this author has labeled, *The Unbearable Acts*, the mounting pressure to resist was much more than the disgruntled masses could contain within.

What About The Natives?

Although the natives were still around, some even adapting completely and dwelling within the colony itself among the colonists, intermarrying and interrelating within the social structure, the majority had simply retreated farther back into the countryside. While the British attempted to persuade the tribes to attack colonial outposts, and without a doubt were successful to a large degree in some respects¹²⁹, many chose to cast their lot with the colonists since in a number of instances, they were already married and aligned in among them.

As was made clear earlier on, the military order of the colony working on behalf of corporate/government interests, had expanded the colony out at the expense of a gradually retreating native population. The average citizen of the colony simply just followed to fill the spaces allotted to them. While there is no doubt that many knew of the land being native tribal land, most felt that the land was idle space simply ignored by the natives, who possessed so much land resource in relation to their low population and seldom even drifted through. The natives, while they did not mind sharing the land to allow people the opportunity to gather the produce of the land for sustenance, in their minds a time

124 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_massacre_of_1622

125 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Currency_Act

126 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quartering_Acts

127 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stamp_Act_1765

128 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Declaratory_Act

129 The colony of Boonesboro, for example

arrived when these visitors were expected to simply just move on. When these colonists refused to do so, then resentment built within the tribes who owned it. This resentment became the motivation that the British used to persuade the natives to attack.

Among the native tribes, for example, there were many incidences where a stronger, much more powerful tribe would take control of the land, allowing the less powerful tribe to live on this land in peace, if he would pay tribute ¹³⁰. In this author's humble opinion, had the military governments of the colonies payed the tribes some level of compensation as they expanded outward, for the privilege of living on their land, most of the conflicts over it probably could have been avoided as time went on ¹³¹. The author of this work is a realist, however, and sharing profits to any degree because it is the moral, even the most intelligent move to make, simply is not the nature of corporate interests; especially when the government who lords over the entity in question, has a well armed, confident, highly trained military to impose itself upon those who question the way business has been managed and are viewed as possessing no valid method of giving hard resistance.

Sadly notions of morality, right and wrong, have seldom been figures in the manner with which campaigns intending to impose any sort of *new world order* are conducted. As has been repeated in this work so many times before, the lessons in what happened to the native Americans are endless in the methodology that citizens now may observe, gaining realistic insight to make valid predictions of events hiding just beyond the mist that may conceivably happen in their own time, as the conclusion of such can be deduced from the materialization of certain current day events.

The Boston Tea Party

As we have intimated before, time among the colonists found them rising in feelings of complete independence. Great Britain, due to a series of wars and economic setbacks as a result, imposed a list of what this author labels as "*Unbearable Acts*," not to be confused with the officially recognized set of Intolerable Acts. The result was a vocal protest among the colonial citizens at the capitol buildings of James Town Va, Williams-burg, and other citizen outposts throughout the thirteen colonies. This resistance finally climaxed in an act of overt defiance called "*The Boston Tea Party*."

The Boston Tea Party was the first true well orchestrated act of defiance against the British authoritarian rule. The protests defining the goals of the revolution were made, and enough time allowed for an authoritarian response of the positive kind, but boundless lust for power and insatiable greed guaranteed that such was not forthcoming. What the colonists needed now was a more direct response. As a result the East India Company lost a complete shipment of tea into the Boston harbor. Not only was the loss of tea a large economic lose to the East India Corporation, but to the tax base received by the British Crown that was certain to generate via profit made off sales from the tea to the American colonists. The response all over the colonies was to use yuopon tea or sassafras tea, rather than that from great Britain or it's supporters.

Cassina or yuopon leaf was a natural product closely akin to mate' used down in Argentina, even to this very day. I dare say that the leaf is *exactly* the same product, but will refrain from doing so until there is more knowledge gained. The natives of the land had made use thereof for hundreds, if not thousands of years prior. The caffeine content of this tea was actually much greater than that of even Spanish coffee, though the two were often mixed, to the whining discomfort of colonists so addicted

130 See note on Lawson's History Of NC, The Indians

131 See information on William Penn's Colony

when they can no longer acquire the mixture.

As more colonists used alternatives, the economic impact was soon felt even in high government, meaning the very offices of the Crown itself, although never to the point of crippling it. The corporations lost the profits from the trade, and the governments lost the taxes derived therefrom. In this author's mind, such is a valid point to retain, since it is a well known fact that the ear of government listens when the extended hand begins to lose revenue. How were the high government officials now going to respond? What were they going to do to preserve the profit of their huge corporations and their tax revenue? When the subjects of corporate extortion backed by government officials could no longer find an adequate return, what are they then going to do? How were the authorities going to respond to the "threat" of the plebeians demanding rights in their own self determination? In this author's mind, the imposing authorities will respond as they always have responded to cries of injustice from an exploited people..., with crass indifference..., unless the move is calculated to fulfill a self serving purpose.

The British response was to marshal the colonies with more visible, inflexible authority. Presence of this visible authority did not have the effect of intimidation obviously desired by the imposing objective taken. On the short term it may well have held the effect, but the increased visibly and imposing muster of arms present, more served to separate the people into columns of "them" and "us." Such divisions served to build the feelings of camaraderie among those who were rallying to call themselves "the patriots" and cause many to gaze inward, glowering among their own masses in search of those who were labeled "the loyalists." "The British" were pretty much obvious from their dazzling red coats and fine mass produced weaponry, versus the rag tag, homespun look of the colonists battle dress and even their military weaponry, with what were known as home made "long rifles" eventually being among the most dominant.

As time passed and this imposing colonial mass continued to build, eventually the swelling tension was destined to explode. In Boston, producers had been smuggling products out for a while, in an effort to circumvent the imposed British tax. When the British began catching on, they moved their regulators onto the scene who were given full authority to both prosecute and condemn, by right of court and law. The resulting response was that violence broke out between the colonists and the regulators, as well as the troops who were marshaled in at the time. The British responded by sending in four thousand more troops, hoping to quell what seemed to be the beginning of a sweeping mutiny.

The entire colony of Massachusetts soon was threatened trial for treason by the British, but the colonists responded by more boycotts and refusals to purchase British goods. As has been noted and suggested prior, when the huge corporations, this time the East India Company specifically, begin to lose revenue, the governments that they feed and their officials become angered, and generally do not withhold from taking senseless, violent action just for the sake of intimidating the plebeians. What resulted was an event that in time was labeled *The Boston Massacre*.¹³²

The Boston Massacre

Soon as the shock effect of the event quelled, the air of intimidation subsided and the colonists began to crowd and group around; at least some, no doubt, plotting a forthcoming response. To appear as attempting to quell the event, the British troops who fired were all indicted on murder charges, with

132 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boston_Massacre

all being acquitted and two being charged with manslaughter, only to be blessed with reduced sentences later on and released upon a quick branding of the hand.

Parliament wishing to ease tensions, responded by an easing of the tax on tea, while at the same time reducing the price at large upon tea and appointing specific merchants to distribute it. Such action was anticipated to increase tea sales dramatically, but also was anticipated to serve the affect of helping restore the fortunes of the East India Company. Anger would be aroused again when the governor of Massachusetts refused to allow the ships to offload the tea on dock or to exit the harbor, the same of which occurred in all of the other colonies....; and in Boston, under a blanket of darkness, the disguised colonists swarmed on board the anchored ships to destroy all of the tea.

Tea was big money for both the large corporations of the day as it was for the foreign government. By directly attacking the source of that money, then those who did so, were attacking the very survival of the authority who lorded over them. Such action of course, was one that would virtually guarantee a forthcoming authoritarian response, since profit at expense of the people is what *always* matters above all else to any corporate authority yet to date.

The forthcoming response was direct expunge of the colonial government in any form, only to be replaced by the authoritarian em-placed royal officials. Rather than cower down before these officers and officials, the colonists were outraged, organizing to initiate their own action plans. The developing first continental congress soon called for a repeal of all financial support for the Crown, including repeal of all taxes, but made allowances upon the Crown recognizing certain concerns of the colonists. Recognition, of course, meant lose of profit to both the huge corporations and their government minions; so next time, there was certain to be a much more direct response, just to get the message of what the penalty for any noncompliance with orders was out.

Naturally corporate and government interests want to neutralize all threats from the people and preserve their revenue income at the same time. The sole justification for existence of the colonies in the first place was for the purpose of generating business enterprise for the crown government via endorsed corporations *{such as the East India company}* who benefit from cheap labor in the colony and readily available raw products in great abundance. Another justification was for the purpose of farming tax revenue, although compared to later day tax rates, in this author's humble opinion those rates and policies were very fair. The resulting British response was to abruptly impose a rigid, inflexible tax upon the citizens of Massachusetts.

As was already stated, the royal Governor of all the British controlled colonies had removed any individuals known to be sympathetic to the Patriots, only to replace them with their own loyalists. In effect the continental congress had been outlawed, resulting in the average citizens having no representation and being *forced* to simply accept the imposed pay order, by the absolute authority in the royal government. This enforcement of the tax order infuriated the colonists, and gave them that much more resolve to resist. At this point, in my honest opinion, forthcoming conflict was virtually inevitable.

The problem with tax imposed in any form is that it demands rigid regulation to be effective. This regulation then demands rigid, inflexible enforcement, which purloins the liberty of productive individuals to engage in honest enterprise. The all inclusive word that we know is *incentive*, so in other words, the higher the tax percentage, then the greater the regulation on business and consequently, the less incentive there is to do business in the first place. As far as this author is concerned, this rigid

corrupted enforcement so necessary for the purpose of collecting any tax rate ¹³³, was what infuriated the average rank and file colonist, much more so than the measly 5% tax percentage itself.

Keep in mind that regulation forces individuals to allow an outside agent to impose his own self serving instructions for conducting the owner's business from afar, many times even at the jeopardy of the enterprise itself ¹³⁴. The inflexible, inconsiderate nature of tax collection agencies down through time has an overwhelming tendency to disregard any realities, as they all apply to the business, the owner's family or the business owner himself; never mind the fact that the individual owner possesses the property in full and possesses a basic right to profit from that property, no matter what mortal authority attempts to tell him otherwise.

My intuition tells me that the Patriot colonists figured that if they allowed the tax and it's inflexible, corrupted enforcement to continue on, that it's appetite for revenue would have no end, eventually turning into outright extortion, backed by a flagrant abuse of authority ¹³⁵ ¹³⁶. Contrary to what official high school or even college level text books record, regulatory abuse of Royal authority in it's collection techniques and otherwise ¹³⁷, was a primary reason why the colonial Patriots stood their ground against the British Crown back in that day. Another possibility that this author deduces is that the corruption was actually a Crown endorsed part of the British tax collection plan for the American colonies, so that government officials could only publish the measly 5% tax rate, but collect much more in revenue via unethical means ¹³⁸, even to the extent of extracting the collection agent's salary from the individual colonist to save the Crown itself from having to pay him for his services rendered!

This author has no problem accepting that the official US record of history has indeed been tampered with, twisted to paint the authority up as the liberator, and those who might oppose as being the evil villains. The US authority was well aware that the same collection techniques may have to be applied in the future, so the official history covers up incidences of corrupt collection officials stealing from the colonists and intimidating them. Evidence of this great cover up is readily available when a bit of deductive logic is applied, as has already been done. As far as this author can tell from research, no other author has even deduced, let alone recorded the angle on the British colonies and resistance to tax, as has been done in the paragraphs above.

Why The Facts Were Twisted

Most official accounts simply declare that the colonists resisted paying the tax, at best only alluding to fact that inflexible, imposing regulation and enforcement collected it. The observation demands the question of “*why?*” Why would the official record omit this part of the story or only allude to it vaguely, then move on passed it as smoothly as possible?

The demanded answer to the question lies in the facts. Lets observe the hard facts and see what the details betray in the suggestion or in the conclusion itself. Lets begin by asking the initiating question in regard to tax percentages demanded.

133 See note 78

134 <http://politicaloutcast.com/2015/05/another-irs-robbery-of-a-small-business-owner/>

135 See note 78

136 <http://lfb.org/the-sordid-history-of-irs-political-abuse/>

137 http://www.breedshill.org/there_will_be_blood.htm

138 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IRS_targeting_controversy

According to all of my research, the percentage amounts demanded were only 5% ¹³⁹ at best, being all inclusive at that! Evidently some very imposing enforcement must have been dealt out just to collect this meager 5% ¹⁴⁰. Did the authorities who later recorded the history feel that taxes and enforcement would never again be a problem? Obviously not, and when much higher percentages were demanded, these imposing percentages would also demand a much more ruthless, inflexible system of enforcement. In other words, basis for later historical recorders was the ideal of: lets not make heroes out of those who resisted the enforcement, when one day in the future much more in the form of taxes and insolent rigid regulatory compliance may be demanded from their descendants ¹⁴¹, with a far more inflexible abusive authority bearing the responsibility for enforcing it ¹⁴².

To brief ourselves here as we read, the British colonists by now had a near two hundred year history of industrious, self serving independent living. They had demonstrated the ability over the course of time to govern themselves, defend themselves and take care of all their own needs. Even though the British did provide well organized administrative services and protection from foreign threats, the colonists felt themselves now well adapted to providing these services inside the boundaries of their own communities and states. All that they needed were their own resources to do so, they obviously felt. To these rugged individualists, submitting to an alien authority was beyond their capacity and ability to do so, let alone handing over a constant hefty percentage of their hard earned income as well as tolerating dishonest collections agents, who stole even more from them. In their minds, life was tough enough without a host of well calculated, imposing demands designed to relegate the citizens into submission to an exploitative corporate and government authority wrought with corruption ¹⁴³, as well as their corporate allies within and without.

The Battle Of Lexington

The great defining moment came on the night of April 18, 1775, when general Gage sent seven hundred men into Lexington to seize munitions of the Patriots. The man whom this author has declared in this document to be the new age equivalent of, Paul Revere, rode out on this night to warn the citizens of the threat and raise the call to arms. This author would not be surprised to find an account of these grand Patriots riding out to follow the flaming cross ¹⁴⁴, rallying around the British armies near anticipated landing in Concord, well armed, to engage the coming battle at first light in the morning. British troops entered into the city on the early morning of August 18, to find 77 armed and ready minute men regulars eager for battle or complete surrender of the imposing enemy.

In Lexington, shots were exchanged with the end result being that several Patriots lost their lives. The British then rode on into Concord, where a detachment of three companies was engaged and routed at the old North Bridge by a force of some 500 minute men ¹⁴⁵. As the British turned tail and ran toward Boston, small well concealed detachments of minute men and Patriotic citizens, attacked them guerrilla style, generating numerous casualties. The killing and panic retreat continued on until fresh British

139 Thomas, *British Politics* 47- 49

140 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Townshend_Acts, section on American board of customs commissioners

141 State and Federal taxes take in 43% of a person's pay check

142 See note 80

143 See note 72

144 <http://www.amazon.com/Fiery-Cross-Outlander-Diana-Gabaldon>

145 The large number suggesting possibility of some sort of night-time rallying technique, other than Revere's ride alone.

reinforcements arrived later on scene to save the day.

Thus with these two engagements, the great war against corporate government and its efforts to reduce men down to the level of an expendable resource had initiated. This battle initiation had commenced more as a preventative by the colonists, since it was well known that greed bears no limitations, than as a response only to the demand of accommodation to an imposed 5% tax. Time has unfortunately proven that the original contention of the Thomas Jefferson and his alliances right, being that unchecked greed bears no limitations.

While this study was not intended to be a retelling of the Revolutionary war history, there are high marks in the record that verify the reality of what was going on, in terms of the individual versus the imposing corporation and its government backing, which as we have already shown, was always present even from the very beginning. These are some of the main points that this work, a one of a kind all of its own right, brings to the surface. The reader must always hold in mind that the historical record was made and later rewritten to conceal the imposing intentions of government and the corporations that it was backing, to save face and not give fodder for another resistance movement from the rank and file plebeian; whom from the very beginning these colluding forces intended to exploit and extort from, basically utilizing the plebeian population as work horses in a plan to keep their own money coffers filled.

Also the tack of authority is to reinforce its importance, so as to cause the average people to feel that this purloining authority holds the people's best interests at the fore. By convincing the people to feel that government holds their best interests first, then when extortion is imposed and liberty eliminated, the people are willing to accept it in lieu of the suggested belief that such is one of unmitigated necessity, never mind the wickedness that well may have occurred before to clearly tell us all otherwise.

People enjoy stability and security, and will avoid conflict even to the very last, in silent hopes that the situation will abate all on its own. The sad truth in this reality is, that when facts develop on the scene bearing negative suggestion, the time to act is long before the conclusion materializes. In other words, by doing so, the poisonous vine is cut off before it comes to blossom and seed. Cutting the vine and dealing with the poisonous outflow is much less trouble than dealing with the huge blossom, its noxious vapor, sap and seed that will surly sprout later on to pose another more crippling threat in many more diverse areas.

Not only does this work point out specifics that the authority attempts to cover, it also points out historical details of an effective measure to take in response, if any future intent of the plebeian is to combat another negative imposition from the same materializing elements. In other words, there is a pattern in the historical methodology to make use of to combat the threat, that will still work, even in our own day and age.

Why Did The Colonists Win?

As has been alluded to in the past, the real reason that the colonist won was because the main British concern was the diamond mines in India and the insurrection there. Should the British lose these mines and inexpensive access to them, then the revenue lost would have been much greater than that which they lost in raw or finished product from the American colonies. In other words, *revenue potential lost was the primary concern here*, nothing new to any who have made it this far in the study at hand. The best generals and equipment went to the mines in India, only third rate generals and equipment of

secondary quality defended the colonies, which in all honesty from a business perspective, would have been perfectly justified ¹⁴⁶. From what history tells us, British generals in America were sent to the colonies as a punishment for incompetence. Even against Great Britain's third rate generals and soldiers ¹⁴⁷, the American colonies were forced to make use of foreign allies ¹⁴⁸, contrary to the *folklore/official historical record* and the tall tales told by ex-veteran, now frontiersmen, drinking in the local town taverns or boastfully sitting around their camp fires near some wilderness trading post.

With French assistance ¹⁴⁹, colonial forces met the British at Yorktown and the last great battle for liberty from the imperial corporation with its collusive *government/Crown* tentacles took place. The French, who had lost a huge portion of their land holdings to Great Britain earlier before the Revolution, were eager to reestablish a trading base with the colonies to the anticipated ire of the British. The obvious hope, of course, was to secure a point by which French interests would gain the ability to negotiate, rather than to fight for establishment of that base. There was also the obvious motive for revenge against the British that had prompted the French to fight the British.

When the British General, Clinton retreated back into New York for reinforcements there in anticipation of a forthcoming attack by sea, he unwisely left Cornwallis and his army shadowed by Patriot forces, and pinned with his back to the sea. Cornwallis, being only third rate himself and less than competent as a commanding general, abandoned his fortified position at Yorktown prematurely in lieu of the patriot bombardment, soon surrendering his force of seven thousand on the same day that reinforcements were arriving at sea to relieve the embattled British position there resulting from the Battle of Chesapeake. This single move, no doubt, motivated out of intimidation from the artillery assault and the heavy 16 day bombardment, effectively placed Cornwallis and his forces in check when he made hasty exit from his fortified retreat. He then had no other realistic option but to surrender. ¹⁵⁰ To demonstrate his own opinion of his performance as general, Cornwallis apparently feigned illness, using it to avoid appearing at his own surrender ceremony and facing his comrades in lieu of his defeat.

With the surrender now being formal and documented so as demanding to be recognized by the British authorities, the struggle for true independence had in reality, just begun. The common people were free, but what were they going to do with this freedom? How were they going to reestablish validity among their trading partners, for the purpose of convincing them that doing so would be a profitable venture? How were they going to organize their own government? Would it be one of their own design and model, or would it be one very similar to the model that they had already known for so long? If this model was going to be based on what had already been known, how was it going to prevent a corruption of authority that led to repression of the average citizens via outright extortion and intimidation?

Individual Responsibility For Liberty

These questions were very valid questions that demanded to be answered by the new dawning government. How these questions would be answered were not only to affect the immediate society, but the society yet to come and all of their descendants. As we shall see, the effort was bold and the wisest

146 John E Ferling; *Almost A Miracle*, The American Victory In The War Of Independence, 2009 pp. 562- 80

147 Wickwire, pp.134-137

148 The French as well as other, often mercenary allies.

149 Already well established trading partners who purchased raw colonial product

150 Wilcox, p. 493

decisions made that were possible to prevent any potential for forthcoming abuse, but unfortunately, the predictions of Jefferson were to haunt future history like a terrifying banshee, as they gradually materialized into an astonishingly tangible, yet completely repressed reality.

On that note, this author will ask his readers to observe closely as we read and go along from here on out, how the iron fist was closed *slowly*, like a leaf of the Venus fly trap. The fly being the epitome of freedom in it's greatest glory, and the leaf representing forces of the tainted collusion designing to contain and make complete use of him. Note carefully how the leaves seldom miss without direct intervention of one type or another.

What the founding fathers asked us to do was to provide that intervention, based on the new Constitutional laws through a system of checks and balances. The method in which we use to determine the degree of transgression would be via violation of those checks and balances. Even a small degree negative from the positive found in the realm of individual liberty would serve to justify protest from the people, since in Jefferson's own words, "*The natural progress of things is for liberty to yield and government to gain ground.*¹⁵¹" *This is so because those who gain positions of power tend always to extend the bounds of it. Power must always be constrained or limited else it will increase to the level that it will be despotic.*¹⁵² Thus corporate and government intent toward citizenry would *always* be to dominate and extort from those who are in charge of government, and the duty of a free people would be to step up in protest of that exerting force, demanding that this natural imposing move of government to subordinate liberated people, be halted and those forces step backward behind the lines of legality outlined so vividly in the original *document of our sacred Constitution, live and active until the year 1860.*

In other words, the responsibility of maintaining individual liberty *lay with the people themselves* in the end, no matter what preserving actions were decided upon by the founding fathers at the time of the constitutional debates. The future would be directed by the people's own course of successful action..., or inaction through *complacency* and outright ignorance of their own history, and a prevailing lack of fortitude born out of a weakening corrupting submissiveness, to speak the truth even when it is so obtrusively self evident.

As we shall see in our study, the analytical prophesies of the great visionary, Jefferson, began to emerge as a dawning reality all too soon. The imposing actions began as small, seemingly insignificant infractions against individual liberty, only to emerge some ninety years later as a bloodthirsty, blatantly illegal, imposed *infraction of the precious Constitution itself*, to allow an outright corporate takeover of all privately held resources and the future corporate bondage of the *entire* US population, in one form or another..., just so long as the American people remain in a state of seductive contentment and mind numbing ignorance of the events emerging all around them, as well as to the truth of events locked away deep inside their own national history.

Maybe this work will serve to chop a wide hole into that thick wall of pompous presumption, and allow the bright light of a new dawning day to shine through presently, as well as exposing to the people on the ground to a reality of the immense tasks that lay at hand, before all is too late...; and the self serving Shepard who lords over the system¹⁵³ moves in an abrupt instant, to take advantage of our incoherent disorganization manifested through our astonishment at the reality suddenly thrust upon us

151 Thomas Jefferson to Edward Carington 1788

152 <http://fee.org/freeman/thomas-jefferson-liberty-and-power/>

153 The collusion of banking (*the Federal Reserve*), huge corporations and their inside government backers

¹⁵⁴. The horrible unimaginable will then abruptly exist...and just as history shows us...all forms of individuality and quite possibly our national sovereignty ¹⁵⁵, will be lost indefinitely to the corrupted collusion of banks, the corporations and their inside government supporters high up in that distinctly corrupt mansion on The Hill.

154 <http://www.usmm.org/wlc/en/article.php?ModuleId=10005473>

155 <http://www.eagleforum.org/publications/column/no-wonder-obama-wont-let-us-read-tpp.html>

Chapter 3

Life The First Ninety Years In A Nutshell

The most important part of the nation's beginning in-fact, was not the incident of the revolution, although I should stress that without the physical break from the union of Britain, our sovereign nation would have never been born....until maybe many years later in easy living memory ¹⁵⁶. The debates that then issued when the real labor of building a new nation initiated, would bear a very detrimental impact upon the succeeding generations of liberated Americans.

Most Americans simply do not realize that the issue of Constitution, with deductively presumed checks and balances, did not come instantly, but were hotly debated, even to the point that some among the delegates during that time, suggested that a need for war among the differing factions might be necessary to settle the dispute as to just how the new nation of America would be governed! One half actually wanted to reimpose a *monarchist/ highly centralized federalist government*, while the other half wanted what we would label today as *liaise-fare* government, or as little government as it is possible to have, and solid checks on the value of currency and the mechanics of government, to prevent any corrupted collusion that might endeavor to purloin the hard earned wealth of the plebeians, eventually only designing to reduce plebeian masses into a level of complete servitude.

Most of those who favored the centralized absolutist Federal government, which would rule in basically the same fashion as the old monarchy, where also in the employ of corporate interests and those among the extremely privileged, corporate industrialist aristocratic class ^{157 158}. Those who were most in favor of a liberated, individual enterprise society favored greatly a system governed by the people at large, with solid checks and balances to hold back the tendency for power and wealth to corrupt ¹⁵⁹. As a result of these often times heated intellectual debates, a compromise developed, which was the conclusion of these tense, but most interesting philosophical debates ¹⁶⁰.

A Travel Assignment

On a number of occasions this author has traveled to Philadelphia, and made a special effort to visit old Independence Hall and the Liberty Bell. Every time that I visit, I am always amazed by something new that I learn, especially concerning the occurrences at Independence Hall. Upon walking inside, I behold what amounts to a courtroom, if one might conceive the picture. Since very accurate minutes were recorded with clear notations, we not only know the exact chairs in which the delegates sat, we even know what the weather was like and the very expressions and demeanor of each person present! We know where the chairs were positioned at the time in relation to the room, the clothes that the delegates wore as well as the specific details of the presentation made by each person.

In honor of that moment, most of the original chairs have been placed in the exact position held

156 http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/british/modern/endofempire_overview_07.shtml

157 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Hamilton

158 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Jay

159 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_Jefferson

160 Known as the Great Compromise, or the Constitution itself born from a series of compromises.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Connecticut_Compromise

during the time of the delegation. One may view reenactments of the delegation made with the expressions described in the minutes and the dress that the delegates were notated as wearing. For any one interested in knowing the real truth of the matter, to initiate this odyssey to learn the real truth, I highly recommend making a trip there to view these reenacted proceeding. These people tell all as it was described and do not attend to any notions of “*political correctness*” or later government intent to keep the public from knowing the truth by twisting the facts, unless this event has been perverted within the last five years or so from the time of this writing. Every specific is all right there just as it was described, with a clear *in-your-face* strait forwardness that I have always both liked and admired.

The Concerns And Corruption

In the end, even those who were rigid in their belief that centralized rule of government, with the States and the people subordinate, were convinced that withholding that belief would be the best for the nation at large in the end; but even so, with the checks and balances developed and written into law, came a sly catch. Most of the delegates who favored rule of the people, also favored true democratic rule by the people. The catch that came about in this rule was that the nation would be divided up into voting districts, and that specific districts were to be represented by a single publicly elected official, verses a direct plebiscite of any sort. In fact, this was part of the compromise ¹⁶¹for the checks and balances existing in the first place, since half of the delegates did not want any form of hard impartial check to be placed on the arm of government authority ¹⁶², as it relates back to the American people.

From the very beginning it was well known that this “*representative*” could be bribed, since high level government officials and upper management in the corporations, who also were alined with the wealthy business gentry ¹⁶³, could easily afford to simply pay the officially endorsed “*people's representative*” off to pass laws that would favor corporate endeavor at the expense of the same people who voted them into office!

These bribes, of course, were never publicly known as such, but were known by a number of political euphemism such as *campaign loans, campaign contributions, miscellaneous appropriation funds, rainy day funds, even public education funds at the state level, public works funds*, and the list could go on and on. In our own modern day and age, we could also throw in the *social security fund, the medicare and Medicaid funds into which money is appropriated from anonymous sources*, and so on, since so much has been extracted from these funds to support high end corporate and government self serving intentions that the people on the ground will never know about. Then even if one did have a lifetime to invest in researching to find out the exact specifics, in a majority of instances what could he do about the situation upon the discovery?

The IRS hit my wife with an automatic *out-of-the-blue* extortion of \$400.00. a month, directly from her pay check for over two years with no precedence what-so-ever to justify it. We traced it all back after skipping work, going to their office and waiting hours just to speak with a rigid inflexible official who treated us both like we were criminals; and finally after weeks of trying, we discovered the real truth. The IRS had made a mistake! They said we did not owe the money and were kind enough to even give us an official letterhead stating so...; so that meant that they or her State government agency of employment, owed us \$10,000.00! Needless to say, this incident occurred several years ago now and

161 euphemistically labeled as such

162 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Federalist_Papers, the Federalists did not believe in a bill of rights

163 See notations 94 & 95

we are still in limbo about our money, even though we have an official letter head from their main office stating that we did not owe and that the money had been taken unjustly. So just what is the reality that we all are dealing with here in government and our own hard earned, personal resources, which is the main point in why it is that I make this personal notation?

In short, what this author is saying here is that the US *does not* have a democratic government, to everyone's shock and surprise. Every school history text has told us that we have a deity ordained democratic government from the very beginning, but the shocking truth is that we don't! We actually have a representative republican government, but few anywhere dare to mention the fact of it. Furthermore, if it has been deemed by the legislative branch of government,¹⁶⁴ that certain States or communities did not have enough delegates to give thorough representation in any presidential election, then the vote goes to the *Electoral College*, a specially selected group of delegates who hold the final say in any bid for presidential election. Keep in mind that when enough money is passed, *anything* that can be imagined is possible, regardless of the reality that the show masquerades as being. In other words, it is very possible that Presidential candidates may be literally "*purchased*" by corporate interests via the Electoral College; hence the open door for corruption in the system.

There have been cases where the plebeian citizens nationwide literally voted by more than a hundred thousand votes, and the candidate who officially lost wound up winning when the issue was put to vote of the Electoral College. While finding conclusive proof may call for a person who possess a high security clearance and exclusive personal government contacts, common sense logic betrays the obvious that millions paid (euphemism "*donated*") must have played a huge part in at least one presidential election¹⁶⁵, just to make a modern day point in example. The person who actually made the seat of president was *most definitely* the champion of the huge oil and power corporations and with deep high dollar family connections¹⁶⁶, as were other huge corporate conglomerates¹⁶⁷.

Again the point here is that money gets what money wants, since we live in a system designed from the very beginning to allow such to be so, as such was part of the original Constitutional delegate compromise. I make these modern day examples just to demonstrate how the public and historical direction is *still effected* by the decisions made over 200 years ago. Who among the masses now still dares to say that history has no present day relevance? On the contrary, history is everything, it has brought us into where it is that we now stand, which as this work is intended to show, presently stands as a very victimizing position, the worst of which potentially lies just ahead in the mist.

Because of the power found in collective funding, the public should *always* question times when the people demand one move, and the government literally *forces* another in spite of those majority demands¹⁶⁸¹⁶⁹. Does not the original *tenth amendment and the preamble in The Declaration Of Independence* read that the Federal government is delegated it's authority by the States and consent of the governed, not the other way around? The suggestions born in the imposition shall always bear the truth, when the proper questions are asked and the answers are sought out in lieu of those deductive questions. Who does the authority in question represent? Who is it that stands to benefit from the public

164 We have no way to determine if the need really existed or was manufactured simply to hand the vote over to the Electoral College.

165 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Al_Gore

166 http://www.tetrahedron.org/articles/new_world_order/bush_nazis.html

167 <http://www.rense.com/general14/bushsformer.htm>

168 "[Wisconsin to join U.S. healthcare lawsuit, says Walker](#)". Westlawnews.thomson.com. Retrieved 2012-03-29

169 <http://www.cnn.com/2015/06/26/politics/supreme-court-same-sex-marriage-ruling/>

majority believing the inflicted message? Whose payroll are their spokes-people on who are entrusted with the task of justifying the promulgated conclusion?

According to the laws of basic psychology, virtually all initial motivations are self serving, on one level or another. Everything given extracts it's own price. When we attempt to analyze, these questions will virtually always lead those who possess the fortitude to seek, back to the truth. Simply just follow the money trail/*the yellow brick road*, to know from where it is that the great OZ sits to manipulate, and the question of *how* soon reveals the self serving gain that the corporate majesty stands to make.

Life On The Home front

In the beginning, life simply just carried on as it always had back during the colonial era, except Great Britain had ceased to ship goods into the colony, obviously hoping to punish the colonists via collective economics, and the colonists were forced by necessity to make do with alternatives or simply make do without. In many cases, with the exception of the established port towns and cities, such had always been the rule anyway. This experience is where the term "*Yankee*" was born, or "*Yankee Doodle*" as he was known in many jurisdictions. Both terms actually mean *a country bumpkin who is very resourceful*.

Later on the term assumed various other meanings, including that of small independent shopkeeper, but such terms arise from a near indoctrination in the virtue of self reliance and resourcefulness. I will venture to say that these same virtues were also those of the Puritans, who may hold the reward for being where the ideal of "*make do*" originated. The American virtue of *rags to riches* was born during this time, although we could find dozens of examples dating much earlier back, if only we would just look.

Basically life assumed the picture of late seventeenth and early nineteenth century farm life over the wide panoramic spectrum of the nation, but in other areas, some different developments were occurring. In the South Eastern states, specifically, people had been acquiring huge landed estates and many were building themselves up into true hard, elegant wealth. Slavery unfortunately, was universal all throughout the United States, but in the South East primarily, was where it had become really profitable to engage in. In the North Eastern half of the nation, the weather was cold, the growing season limited and the large farms very few and far between. However, slave labor was used to more of a degree than Americans are allowed to know in the factories, lumber yards and steel mills and iron yards, but still nowhere near to the degree that they were used on sunny Southern plantations. In every instance, however, keep in mind that slavery was only a part of life for less than ten percent of the population at large, in any given part of the nation.

In the South East, a person with nothing but the clothes on his back, could simply work and live in a camp situation, save his money since his taxes were few and his food could found all around him in many instances, invest in land, then begin working his way up into outstanding profit by farming a few acres himself. He would then repeat this way of living, investing in more farm land and then finally, in slaves once his estate became too much for him to handle alone. By simply repeating the process mentioned, huge landed estates were constructed from "*out of nothing,*" or "*thin air*" as was the saying then.

Children were raised with the virtue of improving upon what the generation before them left. Most married and moved back into the estate, if they were male. The females married and moved off with their new husband, which was why it was so important not to marry beneath one's economic self.

Usually the man added an additional room onto the house to accommodate his new family, especially the children, as they grew older. Such was the way that huge mansion country estates were developed beginning with nothing but a great idea, a willingness to work and raw determination to succeed.

Keep in mind that back in those days there existed *no income tax at all* and the real-estate tax was in no way on par with anything that we know of today. In short, there were very few repressions on the natural desire for one to excel financially. One's only limitations were those of nature, as the original Constitution had intended from the very day of it's conception. That being said, however, the pervasive corrupting hunger for power and a regular eternal source of revenue did not hesitate for very long before rearing it's ugly head.

The First Transgression

The first real instance of growing corrupting power being imposed upon a free born people from the American government via big business interests, was in an incident known to history as *The Whiskey Rebellion*. Basically this resistance was against what amounted to large corporate distilleries in the east desiring to dominate the whiskey market at the expense of the smaller distilleries, beginning in the east and moving westward. The way that this determination is deduced and concluded is via the fact that the tax was paid out either in coin or by the gallon. The large distilleries recognized that they could pay out less by handing over the coin, since their volume production level was so much greater than any small backwoods distillery¹⁷⁰. Many farmers in the back country had very little coin to exchange in to begin with, so whiskey effectively became a medium of exchange for them. In their eyes, this imposed tax for what they saw as being aimed at paying off other people's debts, amounted to an income tax, which it in-fact was.

As has been clearly stated prior, at least part of the resistance to this tax, as others before it, came with the way that that tax collection was enforced. One official who was charged with enforcing this tax was *George Clymer*. Clymer basically played the locals for fools, attempting to haphazardly disguise himself and threatening the locals in an effort to intimidate them into compliance¹⁷¹, some of the same fallacies attributable to the British in their tax collection methodology. Of course, his ruse failed to work well for him, nearly landing him head first in some really deep kimchi at the conclusion of events.

Another individual named *General John Neville* had vowed to enforce the tax at all costs, no matter what the plebeian response. What is really interesting to note is that he was owner of a substantial enterprise distillery, more than likely having political connections reaching high up as well. In the beginning, he had opposed the tax, but when he saw the advantage to be gained in eliminating the competition, he quickly changed his mind as would be expected of him. In August 1792 he rented a room in Pittsburgh for his tax office, but the landlord turned him out after being threatened with violence by the Mingo Creek Association¹⁷². So it seems, that the tactics for resistance had now changed, from only targeting the tax collectors to targeting anyone associated with them for any reason; all observances being splendid analogies to make note of here, as far as this author is concerned.

The main targeted individual was the man named *John Neville*, a prominent politician and large scale distiller who was in charge of collecting revenue for the newly formed American government. Another very interesting notation that this author made was that this individual was about as close to being a

170 Slaughter, 148; Hogeland, 69

171 Slaughter, 125–27

172 Hogeland, 97, 102

member of aristocracy as any person could get in the new nation of America ¹⁷³. Without a doubt as we have already notated, he favored the big time distilleries endeavoring at the expense of their much smaller competitors. He arrived in the area of Pittsburgh with a US marshal, bearing the intent of forcing the locals to comply with the order to pay and intending to round up those who refused to do so, forcefully taking them to the nearest court house, only to callously throw them into a cold stone dungeon underneath. This association with the large distilleries is what led Neville to become a target, whereupon not only was he shot at, but some five hundred protesters assailed upon his estate, *Bower Hill*, burning it to the ground; and there were other nearly identical incidences, such as the experiences of a collector named Wells ¹⁷⁴.

The end result was that 13000 militiamen were sent out by Washington to quell the rebellion. All of the insurgents prudently went back home for good, giving up the fight for the most part, with the exception of minor resistance pockets. After all, avoiding the tax outright was much easier and made much more sense than fighting about it on a field of battle against well organized Federal troops. In course of the next six years, 175 small distillery owners in Kentucky were indicted for not paying the tax, according to the court records ¹⁷⁵, and there were numerous court records of resistance in other places.

No one really knows how many small distillers refused to pay the tax and got away with it, but in this author's opinion probably the numbers indicted only represent about 5% of the actual number refusing to pay up. My own conclusion in this matter agrees with the tax protesters, that being by far and away, going home and simply avoiding the tax all together was the wisest move to make in the end.

The point in making mention of this pivotal event in US history is to demonstrate that the young republic had barely began when the forces of wealth and corporation commenced to hungrily impose itself upon specific isolated, relatively politically powerless masses of people, yet still the citizens of the new nation. Here we can read the message loud and clear radiating outward from the choices taken of big business, wealth and privilege... all in league with colluding government via their direct actions taken...; *you little people labor to pay our bills, bemusing yourselves simply just being contented to labor in our enterprises, and let us sit back to reap the golden rewards from your labor. We demand the playing field all to ourselves, you living only to serve us and us alone. This is our land and you plebeians just be contented to exist in it!*

The Transgression Continues

At nearly the same time, the US government had begun to impose it's authority on certain independent groups of people inside it's own territory, which is a trait of the US corporate backed government all the way through it's history, even unto this very day ¹⁷⁶ ¹⁷⁷. This first incident was called the *North West Indian War*.

173 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Neville_\(general\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Neville_(general))

174 <http://www.saylor.org/site/wp-content/uploads/2011/03/Whiskey-Rebellion.pdf>, page 3

175 Rorabaugh, W.J. *The Alcoholic Republic: An American Tradition*, 1979. Oxford University Press, 53.

176 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Waco_siege, see controversy section where government officials claimed that the metal entrance door proving the ATF initiated the assault had "mysteriously" been lost.

177 http://www.al.com/entertainment/index.ssf/2013/08/history_channel_mountain_man_s.html

According to the official history, the French, other Indian tribes along with the British, had already fought over this territory for a number of centuries. In the end, the British held claim along with the tribes, who were virtually granted autonomy under British rule. A notation made by this author is that by the time of this conflict, the area was not officially under American rule already. There were a series of conflicts that came out of this incident in which the Americans did not fare well at all, since the natives won huge victories in the beginning. In the conclusion however, the natives were forced to sign a treaty that ceded the area of entire states to the US government ¹⁷⁸. The question that plays on this authors mind is *why*...Why did this imposing force have to be so? Why the use of force when negotiation could have secured a much better deal, possibly ¹⁷⁹? The real answers to these questions we shall learn in future events of a strikingly similar nature.

My contention is that these natives were a free and independent people who lived according to their own traditions and laws, but doing so outside of US government control. Many of these tribesmen had personal trade relations outside of government control with both the British and other native tribes, on US soil and Canadian soil as well. Not only did the US government wish to own the land of these native people, they wanted to manage any trade relations that individual tribal members assumed, which at that time was primarily in furs amounting to big money for the purchaser, who could buy in quantity at vastly deflated prices in trade. By isolating the natives onto specific areas of land, controlling their food sources, giving them cloth, trading highly coveted goods to them that they could not produce themselves purchased by US government traders working for large corporations, a new market was established that benefited both the government and the large corporations by eliminating competition from outside agents, such as the British, for example.

Not only that, as was eluded to before, the land of these tribes had not been *officially* surveyed out, making acquisition perfectly legal for whom the first people were to conduct the survey, even if done so inside a gray legal margin. We will go on to say that once the goods traded, {*such as iron pots, ax blades, fire arms, cloth, etc* }, were acquired by the natives, they soon came to view them as absolute necessities, eventually even forgetting the skills of producing goods outside of the trading system. These Federal intrusions virtually made the natives *enslaved consumers* living at the compete mercy of the corporation and government, a great lesson for modern day Americans to keep in mind. The final lesson to be learned here is that *what is pushed as progress, may be secretly designed to enslave* ¹⁸⁰ ¹⁸¹ ¹⁸².

This identical intent to control at the expense of the citizenry soon becomes self evident in the economic policies of the Federal government. Alexander Hamilton, who backed the interests of big business as we have already shown, designed to create a central bank that haled a *centralized/unchecked* currency. This would be a bank owned by the Federal government which would issue loans, manage currency and do the general things that banks do. In honor of the Federalist agenda, this bank would operate without checks and balances, primarily for the purpose of allowing government to rule financially and without contention advocating plebeian concerns. The intent for government raising taxes would be through taxes on imported goods and liquor.

178 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treaty_of_Greenville

179 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Penn

180 <http://www.nationofchange.org/make-no-mistake-you-are-american-debt-slave-1389886420>

181 <http://www.raptitude.com/2010/07/your-lifestyle-has-already-been-designed/>

182 <http://kfor.com/2015/04/22/automakers-fighting-to-prevent-car-owners-from-working-on-their-own-vehicles/>

The First True Citizen Hero

Thomas Jefferson did not relish the idea of a national or *central bank/centralized currency*, fearing that the intent would lead to corruption. In other words, Thomas Jefferson believed in *the idea of any central bank having checks and balances to prevent corruption that would lead to outright usury of the citizenry. The idea of a central bank was not mentioned in the Constitution in any way.* He also feared that large well organized foreign cities would eventually dominate the bank to control all business enterprise on American soil. He idealized independent free thinkers supported by their own economy above what amounted to servants, who were bound lifelong in obligation to the company store.

Washington intended to remain neutral so the official account goes, but he wound up giving most of his support to Federalist policy in the end. To put it another way, George Washington worked in the name of big money and the corporation's desires to dominate. Washington's actions during the Whiskey Rebellion more than revealed with whom it was that his heart laid ¹⁸³, as was covered in the earlier pages.

Federalist aims continued to reign supreme until the election of Jefferson, but the point here being made is that these intentions of dominating domestic policy, backed and supported by the corporations via those who endorsed Federalist policy, had been going on now for three presidential terms, with Adam's term coming into completion. When Jefferson stepped into the White House, the largest portion of the opposing forces were already aimed against him, although we must admire Jefferson's genius in navigating to push the virtues of individualism in spite of *Federalist/corporate* domination of the governing house. All positive being said, however, this author cannot distract from the fact that there still existed corporate undertones even in the actions of Jefferson, whom this author greatly admires and reveres for his rigid attempts at individualist preservation; but even the most determined intellectuals are forced to concede in the face of rising power, no matter what the nature of it's intent. The only exception would be one of a perfect altruistic self-sacrifice on the alter of Liberty, a splendid exemplification of the patriotic call to *live free or die, forever free!*

Examine Jefferson's policy of exploring the territory of what amounted to the Louisiana purchase, in search of a Northwest passage to the pacific ocean, as a first example. If such had been discovered, trade and commerce would have been greatly improved. No doubt, in this author's opinion, Jefferson intended to place some sort of checks and balances on the process in which corporations would have conducted affairs in use of such a passage; yet still with the passage of time, that system of checks would have deteriorated with the election of corrupted presidents and their personal cabinets that came about in the years future from the Lewis and Clark expedition and the presidency of Jefferson.

One of Jefferson's most admirable instances was that he he felt a strong need to eliminate national debt insisting that it only facilitated corruption, deterioration of all other areas in general, eventually climaxing in revolt of the masses. He felt that a nation could exist perfectly well in absence of national debt, a belief that ran completely contrary to that of the Federalist; who after all as notated earlier, were in the employ of corporate interests, including centralization of a currency with a value dictated by government elites. Jefferson believed that government could function in absence of taxation, obtaining revenue solely on that which was collected via customs duties, etc.

Jefferson also decreased the size of the military, rightfully believing that a huge standing military would unnecessarily drain the resources of the nation ¹⁸⁴. *He felt that an armed citizenry could more*

183 Was primarily of British gentry decent and he had inherited his wealth, [Alden \(1993\)](#), pp. 3-4

184 A primary maxim in Sun Zu's "The Thirteen Chapters" or "The Art Of War."

than adequately repel any invasion forces, a belief that arose in lieu of fearing corruption from within among those in high government backed by corporate interests, who might endeavor to use a large standing national army against the very people who voted them into power out of their own self serving interests and those of their allies, as the British had done back in the days of the colony. Jefferson obviously well knew the history of national authority and the people of the land!

Jefferson was highly suspicious of judges who were appointed by those who preceded them. No doubt, to allow such to occur would not only promote outright corruption from allies supporting patronizing allies no matter what the intention, eventually the corruption would spread until virtual serfdom was literally forced upon the citizen population. The bill of rights, so he argued, would give power to the judiciary for them to analyze one another, taking specific action when the obvious facts suggested and supported doing so.

Jefferson also argued to strike down the Judiciary act ¹⁸⁵. One of the points that he brought out was that from all appearances, many of the courts only sought to fill with life time appointed Federalist judges. Such appointments with their salaries included, were very expensive to maintain, so abolishing them would save the nation much needed revenue. Abolishing the permanent appointment of Federalist judges also led Jefferson in his fight against development of Hamilton's *First Bank Of The United States*, which is a very important notation here for the purpose of this work.

As we read along, lets hold in mind that Jefferson was very obviously greatly concerned consciously and subconsciously about the development of rising tyranny at some point in future time. One of the ways that tyrannies come to power is by controlling a nations money ^{186 187}, giving it the power to dictate prices, forcing the population into debt via centralized banks owned either directly by government officials or indirectly via people allied with government officials. On this notation, lets examine the specifics of Jefferson's battle with the *First Bank Of The United States*.

Jefferson led the argument that the bank was unconstitutional, in that it would serve the interests of merchants and investors at the expense of the majority of the population. In other words, it would stand to service the interests of large business enterprises and wealthy people at the expense of the average mass of citizenry. Keep in mind that those who made up the Federalist party were primarily the sons and daughters of large corporate owners and government elites, so it would only be natural that those from among this group of interested people, would seek to allow themselves absolute control of the nations currency and the unchecked liberty to dictate it's value.

Jefferson also objected to the development of a national mint. He and his cabinet believed that centralization away from local banks, an obvious check on possible corruption from a single faction having absolute control, was dangerous to a sound monetary system and was most beneficial to business interests in already commercialized areas of the nation ¹⁸⁸; certainly not the interests of the nations productive landed estates, arguing that the very right to own property would be infringed by catering to these large corporate interests, an idea that future time has far more than validated. The development of a national bank was also unconstitutional, since the constitution stated specifically that congress was to regulate weights and measure to issue coin money, rather than mint notes and bills of credit ¹⁸⁹ that could be inflated and deflated to the benefit of the elitist few running the centralized bank

185 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Judiciary_Act_of_1789

186 <http://www.forbes.com/sites/jimpowell/2013/02/05/how-dictators-come-to-power-in-a-democracy/>

187 <http://beforeitsnews.com/economics-and-politics/2013/06/how-money-drives-the-cycle-of-tyranny-2454186.html>

188 http://www.mmisi.org/ir/45_1-2/westley.pdf

189 Westley, Christopher (Fall 2010). "[The Debate Over Money Manipulations: A Short History](#)"(PDF). *Intercollegiate*

and their corporate backed government inside connections.

To properly explain how this centralization of currency would exist in the form of a national bank to threaten basic property ownership, read a statement from Wesley's PDF, notated in the footnotes at the bottom of this page:

The group of financiers led by Robert Morris created the Bank of North America, which agitated successfully for debt-holders to be repaid at par. Many of these debt-holders had only recently purchased the debt from other, smaller debt-holders, at a significant discount from par—precisely in anticipation of such an outcome. The politically connected insiders made fortunes as their distressed assets were suddenly revalued by political fiat.

In other words, land speculators could purchase the land at discount, sell it at that presumed rate, only to revalue the mortgage on a different scale of repayment, leading to eventual foreclosure with the land being reclaimed by the same banking interests who sold it out to begin with, who could then simply just repeat the process and make a fortune in doing so. What this work is attempting to show is that such was the very intent even in these earliest days of the nation! If we read a bit farther down in Wesley's PDF, we can see where the same policy was prevalent during the 2008 economic downturn:

Such policies did not simply begin during the financial crisis of 2008, which was characterized by holders of various forms of mortgage debt being similarly paid off at par due to political interventions in defiance of market forces. In both instances, we witness an example of a class of people who benefit from money creation and who will therefore agitate for the establishment of institutions that maintain such practices, together with a counter-class that does not benefit from the inflation and, in fact, is compelled to pay for it in the form of higher prices.

History affects the present day generation in more ways than the average American can even imagine. Before we leave this section and continue on with the story of Jefferson's presidency, lets read on in Wesley PDF to learn of the bills most immediate outcome when the First Bank Of The United States was formed:

The bank immediately began inflating, to the extent that producer prices rose at an annual rate of 7 to 12 percent a year for its first six years of existence. This inflation, which financed spending on military programs and interest on existing debt, had the effect of enlarging the number of classes that came to depend on government inflation and benefit from it. The bond between monetary and foreign policies has roots running to the founding of the nation.

The bill for establishing the bank passed the first house, but floundered in the second house. One of the more interesting challenges made was by James Madison, declaring “that all powers not endowed to the congress are retained by the people or State authorities”. Madison also ventured to say that if Congress had been intended to have such power, then the original authors of the Constitution would have clearly stated it. Hamilton argued that the idea of a centralized bank did not exist against the Constitution, stating that the Constitution applied to non-person entities in the same manner that it did to individual persons! In the end, the person with final word was George Washington^{190 191}, who was an ardent Federalist...,and ultimately signed the bill into law.

Even at this early point in US history we can see the rise of corporate interest at the expense of individualist concerns. In other words, we could safely conclude that George Washington, the high commander of the Patriot army during the American Revolution, who fought what was then considered

Review 45 (1–2): 3–11. Retrieved February 28, 2011.

190 [Alden \(1993\)](#), pp. 3–4)

191 Washington was of primarily English gentry descent, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Washington, early years

corporate tyranny via imposing government in the name of individual liberty; now favored corporate interests above those of the individual, while acting as superior authority of the system in his own new nation of America.

While Jefferson understood the need for corporate development, as it applies to development of the national commerce, he also strongly upheld the belief in that development possessing a system of checks and balances to safe guard the interests of individual citizens, up to and including the basic Constitutional right to own *property/privately owned and controlled resources*. What this author is attempting to reveal here is that even in the early days of government, the interests of wealthy individuals and big business enterprise had now clearly stated it's intentions to *dominate* the progress of government, without a doubt secretly endeavoring to eventually dictate the daily lives of individual American citizens to their own extortionist advantage at some point in future time.

To further give explanation with far closer relevance here, as well as to explain the concerns of Jefferson in regard to defending the common citizenry from possible future tyranny, lets continue reading on in the PDF of Wesley, page 7, certainly a most interesting read and one that is highly recommended by this author, it's link being included inside the bibliography:

The appeal of monetary inflation is obvious to political classes that must be able to redistribute wealth in order to remain in power. Modern governments have only three methods of finance: taxation, debt, and inflation. All three encompass the problems associated with wealth redistribution, in that resources are expropriated from private hands for the use of public bureaus that carry with them significantly different incentive effects, as well as the problems associated with the introduction of extra-market force to ensure that redistribution occurs.

As we can clearly see here, the policy of corporate initiative endeavoring to control for gain, still held it's head high, even after more than 200 years of existence and the establishment of a new nation heralding the epitome of individual liberty, as we have already traced out in this study. Reclaiming the boundaries of America for corporate exploitation by newly forming American corporations and their old European corporate allies bears the appearance of standing as the *secret rising objective* at this point in our study. The people of the land were not only the original natives, who were, in fact, now simply an increasingly politically insignificant segment of the population, but were also the citizens of the new nation, made up of immigrants and the children of immigrants from the motherland and a multitude of other foreign nations.

The problem for the corporate interests and their allies, was that this new group of land owners felt that their very rightful heritage was endless freedom secured by timeless, inviolable Constitution, and these free born citizens of the oak were in no way going to allow any sort of infringement upon that treasured heritage. How would this rigid determination among the people of the land be addressed by the newly dawning corporate tyranny? How would the forces of corporation impose it's will upon the citizens at large? These questions and many more, are most important and demand to be addressed as we study along, while walking down the apprehensive steps in this stairway to tyranny in America.

To summarize briefly, what the author of this text is requesting of his readers is to observe the manner in which large corporate interest has prevailed all throughout the history of America, from the earliest beginning right on up through the reign of the third president, who in fact, was the first real hero of the American people at large, no matter what his present day critics might say ¹⁹² or any from

192 The negative appeal to emotion standing in the notated fact of his creole concubine should bear no relevance to the esteem in his character for his concerns regarding liberty of the plebeian masses, his contributions to the Constitution or the sacrifices that he made for them. While the hard facts bear the conclusion that Hemings was indeed Jefferson's

the past.

The point that is being made here is that while Jefferson had astounding influence in congress and backing, still he did not have the power to dominate the interests of banking and it's big business cooperatives who stood to benefit most from any sort of pro-banking policies that were made. Proof in that statement lies in the fact that the bill for establishment of the *First Bank Of The United States* was signed into law by none other than George Washington himself, who as has been pointed out earlier, was a blood member of the British gentry aristocracy relocated onto American shores. Acting in defense of multinational aristocratic interests would have been natural for Washington. Readers need to be reminded as well, that what establishment of the *First Bank Of The United States* really designed to do was to *centralize* all US currency into a single currency, since each State produced it's own currency at this point. Evidence of this intent previously mentioned arrives in future proceedings that shall be discussed at length later on.

Centralization of currency bore the heavy possibility of future corruption, since currency values and the power to dictate those values lay in the hands of an elitist few, as the intellectual Jefferson was very well aware of. The only method of eliminating this obtrusive possibility of future abuse would be the establishment of checks and balances in the system, the first primary check being that stated values on bank notes be supported by an equal value in gold. The problem with checks and balances, however, is that the elitist who desired all benefits from the system, would be hampered by a system of checks preventing their own perverse gain at everyone else' expense. The only valid check would be a system of alternative currencies for States and individuals to fall back upon when the value of a primary currency abruptly dropped, be it by design or simply an uncalculated movement of economics in general.

Present Day Examples In Reflection

A fine present day example in this observance in appealing to a check on national banking would be the *State of Texas* demanding both it's gold from the Federal Reserve as well as initiating the production of it's own currency in silver ¹⁹³ ¹⁹⁴, as we shall discuss later on in our study. Many other states are contemplating the same sort of move, but as we shall observe in later study and as I alluded to earlier, this author anticipates the strong possibility of a huge internal political conflict brewing that very well could spill over into a major physical conflict.

It is the contention of this author that this very valid and perfectly legal move is the seed of a future political conflict that will turn into a serious physical confrontation between the people and huge corporate backed banking interests, since the CBBI are the ones who stand to lose the most to the check, but will lose as a result of their own self serving, fruitless corrupted actions. The obvious perfect solution would be for corporate and government interests to simply admit that the off-shoring of the US production base was an experiment that failed miserably, but vain pride and a foolish belief in their

concubine, the DNA evidence was only present in a single line of Hemings' direct descendants, the cross with the Jefferson line traced to occur some forty years after Thomas Jefferson's death. The suggested conclusion in this author's observation being that no children between Sally Hemings and Thomas Jefferson ever existed; the fact of possibility remaining inconsequential in his celebration, and a rude tactic of the propagandist to denigrate his anticipated reverence in lieu of future *plebeian/Constitutional* transgressions already being designed.

193 <http://www.cbsnews.com/news/texas-law-first-state-gold-bullion-depository-federal-reserve/>

194 http://money.cnn.com/2012/02/03/pf/states_currencies/

own invincibility will simply not allow them to do so. Reversing this policy would only be a physical acknowledgment of the US corporate banking backed government's own incompetence; unless something much larger is going on in the world scene ¹⁹⁵, which is not the purpose of this work to discuss in detail, but only to acknowledge as a recognized very viable possibility, since the rule of banking today is indeed world wide.

But the prominent question that should echo in the realm of every inquiring mind is *why* the Fed doesn't promote the individual's right to engage in free business enterprise by demanding a calculated laxity in regulation combined with a nice *tax reduction* incentive, if not doing away with the income tax all together in lieu of the large corporations desire to relocate offshore? Certainly we must conclude that there exists a self serving reason why, which is just a part of what this work is all about.

One of the main points in this text is to effectively explain why this author sees the future conflict as being inevitable and just as certain as the sun arising on the horizon tomorrow morning, showing irrefutable proof to back every contention and to effectively warn the people of a forthcoming horror on American soil so great that the imagination of the majority will never even be able to fathom, let alone accept; even when thousands are aligned against a wall and the swivel thirty caliber machine guns are glaring them directly in their face, as they gaze blankly forward into the deep trench gaping directly before them. All of this has happened before in history ^{196 197}, so take notice now while it is still possible to apply the possibility to one's own surroundings. Just bear in mind that in this coming scenario the entire mass of US citizenry are in jeopardy, not just a single group or specific minority groups. Simply speaking, anyone who cannot keep up with the coming imposed rat race or dares to resist in any manner, albeit intellectually or physically, will find themselves with free room, accommodation and plenty to keep them occupied, and much worse as history has already shown ¹⁹⁸.

It is this author's personal contention that the only ones who will stand to resist the coming tyranny, will be those few of us who presently live by the law that we were all taught, *live free or die, forever free!* These topics now presented will be discussed at length later as we continue on in our study of America and the manner in which the American people have already been victims of self serving, callous deception designed to manipulate. Lets march onward in our study to examine just *how* the wicked wave continued to swell, as it designed to move against the American people and their precious, blood anointed Constitution.

Madison, A Turn Coat Follower

With the election of Madison, although originally a Federalist, he had seemingly changed his point of direction, aligning with the great intellectual, Jefferson and his view of the necessity in checks and balances in all authoritative affairs of government. While Madison opposed the reinstatement of the First Bank Of The United States for the purpose of financing the war of 1812, he reinstated the charter in 1816 upon it's demise following twenty years of existence. Conventional history tells us that the presidency of Madison was hallmarked by Jeffersonian concerns and policies, few dare point out the

195 <https://www.thetrumpet.com/article/6456.24.118.0/europe/germany/resurrecting-the-holy-roman-empire-of-the-german-nation>

196 <http://www.ushmm.org/wlc/en/article.php?ModuleId=10007822>

197 <http://gulaghhistory.org/nps/>

198 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Red_Terror

relevance of Madison's last act while in office, which was to veto the *Bonus Bill Of 1817*¹⁹⁹.

Provisions in this bill would have allowed for development in the Western States for roads and general infrastructure financed by tolls and individually collected fees. States dominated by banking and corporate interests feared that creating a system of accommodation to travelers would have drained both man power and economic interests away from states already under corporate control and the lording arm of what amounted to the first national bank. Some may still attempt to argue that the veto truly was an act in the best interests of all the nation, but questions arise with Madison's publication that soon followed.

Madison also published a report entitled "*Views Of The President Of The United States On Internal Improvements*²⁰⁰." In this report he declared that congress had the powers to appropriate public funds at it's own discretion. In his own contention, the president had no matter of policy to question any congressional appropriation of funds. Simply speaking, if corporate and banking interests lorded over the congress, then it possessed the liberty to tax and appropriate funds however it chose to do so, potentially opening up funnels going directly back into the pockets of corporate aristocracy, if any intent was there to do so.

So in the end, Madison assigned his alliances with his original loyalties, which were to the banks backed by the corporations and their aristocratic elites. Take notice as well that Henry Clay's *American System*²⁰¹ flagrantly endorsed by Madison, which played a prominent role in US internal policy during the early years of the nineteenth century, actually only benefited the primary corporate and banking headquarters in the industrialized sections of the nation, by promoting Federalist policy of centralized currency and development appropriated via issue of that currency to contractors from the industrialized areas of the nation. Both the West and the South objected to it's provisions, obviously seeing no financial benefit going to themselves or the citizens of those areas searching for their own business opportunity.

Monroe, No Friend Of Natives

The election of Monroe continued on in same anti-Federalist, pro-Jeffersonian plan of addressing the rule of government via checks and balances, although some of Monroe's policies that addressed native American land rights are most definitely up for serious question. Upon acquisition of Florida from Spain, rather than seeking to accommodate the native Americans as new fellow citizens, who were the people of the land there to a large degree, he labeled them as being in the way of progress as he deemed to analyze the matter. Without a doubt he had other designs for the land that these people possessed and those plans did not include the legitimate owners, and obviously saw no problem in accommodating the interests of banking and the corporations at the expense of the people who owned the land. This author takes the stance of Madison in regard to native interests as a politically acceptable method of serving corporate and banking interests indirectly, since the natives existed on the fringes of mainstream society and possessed little influence to voice their rights as citizens, a tendency of corporate backed government supporters wrought throughout US history.

The Panic Of 1819

199 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bonus_Bill_of_1817

200 <http://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/ws/?pid=66323>

201 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_System_\(economic_plan\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_System_(economic_plan))

What is most interesting about this presidential era is an event known as the panic of 1819. As we read along, keep in mind the issue of centralized currency via the establishment of the First Bank Of The United States and the fears of Jefferson concerning the issue of currency being manipulated when in the hands of an elite few. This panic in all actuality was an economic crash that came about due to excessive speculation in public lands fueled by the unrestrained issue of paper money from banks and business concerns ²⁰². In other words, the bank intentionally flooded the market with paper money. Examine a few direct quotes from the sources here to get a better grasp of what was going on as it related to the concerns of Jefferson for effective checks on the system;

*The Second Bank Of The United States (BUS), itself deeply enmeshed in these inflationary practices ²⁰³,sought to compensate for its laxness in regulating the state bank credit market by initiating a sharp curtailment in loans by its western branches, beginning in 1818 ²⁰⁴. Failing to provide **Metallic currency** when presented with their own bank notes by the BUS, the state-chartered banks began foreclosing on the heavily mortgaged farms and business properties they had financed ²⁰⁵.The ensuing financial panic, in conjunction with a sudden recovery in European agricultural production in 1817 ²⁰⁶ led to widespread bankruptcies and mass unemployment ²⁰⁷.*

The real question that needs to be asked here is *was this panic by accident or was it intentional by design?* A quick examination of the past recent from this time period suggests to us the strong possibility that this event *may well have been very intentional by design*, as we have discussed earlier when we addressed the fears of Jefferson concerning centralized currency and development of the First Bank Of The United States. This author's personal bet is that the elites in control *must* have wanted some sweet deals in real-estate for either themselves or their cooperating business campaign contributors. As we read and study along, maybe the officially recognized history will expose some major revealing and incriminating details that have been cast aside for years as being minor in simple brief mentioning, but here for the first time being exhibited for the true corruption that they represent.

This author also contentions that corporate interests were not satisfied with Monroe's motion of simply giving them unchecked access to certain native lands, since their ramped greed knew no end, they wanted that and much more in the form of prime real-estate, already alluded to above. Not only did the centralized bank move to intentionally crash the economy so their corporate collusion could lay hand on prime real-estate at rock bottom price, this move was also done in an effort to intimidate the president himself into simply allowing these interests to take what ever it was that they desired, any Constitutional rights of plebeians be damned!

John Quincy Adams:
a hero of the infected collusion

The administration of John Quincy Adams is certainly worthy of a close examination, for here it is that we find very strong evidence to support our contention of corruption on a high level at the expense

202 Malone, 1960, p. 416-417, Wilentz, 2008, p. 206, Dangerfield, 1965, p. 87

203 Malone, 1960, p. 416, Dangerfield, 1965, p. 12-13, p. 86, Wilentz, 2008, p. 206-207

204 Ammon, 1971, p. 465, p. 466, Dangerfield, 1965, p. 82-83

205 Malone, 1960, p. 416-417, Hofstadter, 1948, p. 50

206 Parsons, 2009, p. 59, Ammon, 1991, online source

207 Wilentz, 2008, p. 208, p. 216, Dangerfield, 1965, p. 82, p. 84, p. 85

of individual citizens. Here in the wake of citizens losing property such as farms, real-estate and small business property, we have what appears to be large scale property investment going on. What readily appears now that the currency has been inflated from over producing bills, is what appears to be a sudden desire to purchase property and develop roads.

This claim of systematic purchase due to currency manipulation is proven by the fact of Adams having endorsed a wide range of internal improvements and embracing the “*American System*”²⁰⁸ that we described in detail earlier on. As readers may recall, the American System was embraced by the Federalist who desired that Government act largely in absence of any checks and balances. This system, by appealing to corporate interests, was only embraced in those areas of the nation where corporate seats stood in majority. For the most part, the other areas of the nation were ruled by individual interests and enterprise efforts that controlled vast landed estates, natural resources, finished product and undeveloped vacant land as well as mineral resources, in a large number of cases.

Such developments were already beginning to starkly separate two groups of individuals who stood in the seats of government. *The First Party System* who descended directly out of the Federalist party and labored on behalf of corporate interests and the *Second Party System* descending from the efforts of Jefferson, who believed in advancement of business and government, but not without checks and balances to secure Constitutional rights of the plebeians and others. The second group was the one embraced by artisans of individual enterprise, particularly in the sections of the nation not dominated by unchecked control of the banks and large corporation along with their self serving collusive government interests.

Some of the areas accessed and controlled by government office²⁰⁹ / the First Party System and its policies, who consequently and obviously to the profit of an elitist few, organized large construction projects in these areas; *were the Ohio and Cumberland road area, The Chesapeake and Ohio canal*²¹⁰, *the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, Louisville and Portland canal, falls of the Ohio and the connection of the great lakes to the Ohio river system.*

As mentioned earlier, this author finds the facts of the huge construction projects initiating in previously undeveloped areas in lieu of massive *deflation/inflation* that followed the development of a central bank, simply just too much to ignore. The facts revealed give the revelation of Jefferson's insight a new, crystal clear validity. I nearly laugh as I write at the blunt honesty in silent suggestion betrayed by the very existence of these factual details in direct succession, even inside of the official mainstream historical account. The only difference in this account and the official one, right along with most mainstream records, is that this account bears the intuitive insight to behold the direct relationship and the fortitude to notate it! Obviously another detail so revealed here is that the corporations via collaborators in high seats of government, possess a burning hunger for large tracts of resource laden, undeveloped land and are willing to engage in corrupt activities at the expense of the civilian population to acquire it. Who is there that can stand in their way to stop it?

Other verification that corporate interests were being served in the election of John Quincy Adams, is that the fact of having Adams as president to begin with was subject to dispute, since he did not receive a majority of the people's votes. The House Of Representatives voted Adams into office, since according to observation, there were not enough representatives in proportion to populations in some

208 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_System_\(economic_plan\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_System_(economic_plan))

209 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/General_Survey_Act

210 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chesapeake_and_Ohio_Canal, note the president attending the ground breaking ceremony of C&O canal company

areas to constitute a fair vote, in the words of those whom supported the vote between Adams and Jackson in the first place ²¹¹. Although official proof is tough to acquire, common sense logic upon viewing the facts of the *First and Second Bank Of The United States being established*, Jefferson's criticism of consolidating currency inviting corruption that would favor big money and government collusion at the expense of the citizens via currency manipulation, the currency collapse and the acquisition of huge tracts of land and development obviously sponsored by corporate collaborations, strongly suggest that these same interests *paid* the house delegates off for a final decision, should a vote between Jackson and Adams be seen as needing recall.

Andrew Jackson, who now stood in the same position as Jefferson had earlier, also stood strong in support of his main constituency, the individual enterprising entrepreneur and the general interest of the individual's freedom of choice. Jackson also stood in strong opposition to Adams, who favored big money and unchecked corporate efforts via government manipulations at the expense of the civilian population; this fact being no secret to the official history, although such wording has been tactfully cast to the side in favor of more euphemistic language.

The Tariff Act Of 1812

For what strongly appears to be the purpose of weakening the economy of individuals who thrived by the virtues of individual enterprise and property ownership, John Quincy Adams passes the *Tariff Act Of 1812* ²¹². This tariff was designed to prevent individual enterprise interests from affecting those of corporation and government, at the expense of individual economic progress in those areas where large corporations had not yet dominated. This author strongly senses that other imposing corporate and banking designs were being set in place here as well, as the future will most certainly reveal.

Closely examine the effects of this tariff. The primary effect was that it weakened the economy of the areas controlled by *large land holders/individual enterprise practitioners*, while it built up the economies of the areas controlled by the large hungry corporations and consolidated banks. The method of weakening the economy in these areas outside of the infected collusion was by a tax ²¹³ on products coming in and going out to primarily European nations. This tariff also forced the large land holders to make purchase of needed goods produced in areas controlled by corporate interests and banks at inflated prices, weakening them economically even more as well as rendering the leadership into vulnerability for future exploitation.

What this author senses that was alluded to earlier, is that *there also existed a growing government sponsored, corporate hunger for the lands and resources controlled by the individual yeomen farmers aligned with the large land holders in general*. The vast land tracts under individual control in the parts of the nation where the land owners dominated, were also resource rich and *ripe for the taking*, especially since those who controlled the corporations via government also controlled the corrupt financial system, as was explained earlier on. Keep in mind that this negative development *absolutely could not occur* with a hard system of valid checks and balances in place, just as the great intellectual Jefferson so vehemently acknowledged. As an additional note, resulting from popular contesting demand in the areas of large land ownership as well as a blatant refusal to endorse the imposed law by

211 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corrupt_Bargain#Election_of_1824

212 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tariff_of_Abominations

213 Some elders have claimed as high as fifty percent, according to word passed down to the author

certain States, this tariff was finally reduced in an act entitled *The Compromise Tariff Of 1833*²¹⁴, but not without much bitter debate and more sporadic contest, some continuing on for the next twenty years.

Andrew Jackson

The next president of real consequence who arose onto the scene to dominate via raw determination was none other than Andrew Jackson. As briefed earlier, Andrew Jackson stood on the same ground as Jefferson in the face of a huge growing banking/corporate conglomerate, or should the proper term in realization to the average mass of American citizenry be that of *cartel* at this point in our study? In this author's opinion, the actions of the banking conglomerate on behalf of their corporate supporters at this time by outside observers would be defined as no less than that of a cartel, who bears no standard of ethics when it comes to demanding what it desires. Any basic rights of the plebeians, Constitutionally, moral or otherwise, are only to be viewed as impediments by this greed consumed conglomerate. As historical researchers we can only wonder as to what the Russians, the British or other historians offshore may label these instances of financial manipulations in the US currency system, since information here appears to be very limited in access without actually spending months inside the borders of those nations mentioned to engage the proper research.

Even though Jackson stood on the same ground as Jefferson concerning checks and balances, his actions in regard to native Americans suggest to this author that *even he* fell under the powerful sway of banking and corporate influence; unlike his predecessor, Jefferson, who stood to oppose at initiation before the dominating force of currency developed. While Jackson truly did champion the average citizen at large in the name of Jefferson, he allowed government backed wealthy influential aristocratic individuals and corporations²¹⁵ to make gains at the expense of certain American citizens, upon whom it was universally politically correct at the time to do so; speaking primarily of the native American population, who existed on the societal fringes anyway, just like the persecuted did who were labeled as witches in earlier times.

In other words, by his actions Jackson spoke to corporate interests, instructing them to forbear touching the majority of Americans, but unto *these* specific categories of Americans, the checks have been removed and *these* specific interests may simply do as they pleased with them; since he well knew that he could get away with doing so and allow corporate interests backed by government seated individuals to make huge financial gains; he too, no doubt, possessing no choice but to give the infected collusion something in sacrifice for the betterment of the majority, in his determination to hold these same forces in check. Bear in mind as well that the initiative carried on by Jackson, albeit with far more direct applications, had already commenced during the John Quincy Adams administration.

Points In Brief

To brief the point where Adams stood during his time in office in these matters, Adams had championed native Americans in the lands of the West, as we know from the official history. His actions angered settlers in the West, no doubt, but these actions also laid the way for future native

214 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tariff_of_1833

215 See note two and three, note as well that Jackson was backed by the Federal government in passage of the law that infringed on native land rights

American removal in the East, since these South Eastern territories were a relatively easy to access *part* of the total lands coveted by big money and corporate interests contrary to the remaining huge portion; which the appointed leaders in these lands anticipated and vehemently opposed, understandably to those of a liberated mind not swayed by the demonizing propaganda designed to deceive us, future from those times.

In other words, to observe Adam's actions and describe the intent in his actions by using words, he *indirectly* supported native American removal in the South East by appearing to give them special recognition and rights in the lands of the West, in a disguised effort to make those lands appealing to native best interest; since the lands in the East broadly speaking and extremely resource rich South-lands specifically, were those highly coveted by corporate and banking interests via their government collusion; although official history refuses to recognize the obvious connection or dares to disguise it via twisted, misrepresented facts and half stated truths; probing instead to place blame for future *removal/repressive actions* solely on those of fortitude and wise insight who stood to demand checks and balances on all banking and corporate endeavors, seeking to effectively neutralize corporate and banking government collusion and thereby prevent abuse through corruption of the system at large to favor an elitist few.

The section now presented on the presidency of Jackson is certainly destined to be a more detailed one than the others previously mentioned, but then events involving the issue of central banks manipulating the currency for the benefit of corporate constituents, has now reached a much higher plateau of existence. At the time of Jackson's presidency, all of the States issued their own currencies, although banking conglomerates were seeking to centralize those currencies into a single national currency. One huge hallmark of the Jacksonian administration was what had been labeled at the time, his "*war on the national banking system*," a predecessor of the future Federal Reserve System. Other hallmarks include his highly controversial "*Indian policy*" and a number of miscellaneous decisions that markedly defined the society of the times as well as set the course of the future, eventually leading to all out political and physical war between what amounted to the two opposing political factions.

As mentioned earlier, the conventional historical record denies us the ability to view these events clearly and their connections by conveniently twisting facts, designing to sway public attention from the actions of big money and the established corporations via their government collusion. The propagandist then seek to deceive via directing our attention toward the divisive appeal to emotion already made ²¹⁶to demonize slavery and place a negative label on any supporting system of slavery as being obtrusively *immoral* {*an opinionated condemnation*}; since a majority of the individuals who called for checks and balances on corporate and banking endeavors via government backing, also embraced what was then a Constitutionally endorsed right for individuals from any demographic to own slaves ^{217 218 219}.

As revealed within these three footnotes immediately above, the reality of the times and the contemporary presentation of those times certainly raises serious questions that demand answering in their proper capacity, which is what this work shall accomplish in due course as no other has dared to before it, as far as such is known by this author.

216 See the above reference to John Quincy Adams

217 http://americancivilwar.com/authors/black_slaveowners.htm note that this truth of history is conveniently omitted from the official public record

218 http://www.theroot.com/articles/history/2013/03/black_slave_owners_did_they_exist.3.html

219 <http://uncpress.unc.edu/books/T-8697.html>

Casual Review Of Jackson

Jackson's position in personality, domestically and abroad, was without question that of being a conquering warrior. He had triumphed personally, rising to above the life of a subsistence farmer, hunter and gather, into that of lawyer, then finally president of the United States. On the battle field he had conquered in battle after battle, first with the British both as a young lad and as an adult, then the native Americans, even to the point of crushing entire native nations ²²⁰.

This author has no problem in notation of these facts, with presuming that Jackson carried with him forthright convictions deeply held inside his very personality. He saw himself as always being “*right*” and was bound by raw pride as well as personal conviction to assert that belief. It is the contention of this author that this obtrusive conviction in himself and his anti-Federalist stance alone won him many enemies who were more than motivated to prove him wrong and more than likely, went to greater lengths than usual to do so. His hard anti-Federalist, pro-check stance on the banking system and government in general by this time, simply aggravated this determination among his political opponents for him to be proven wrong. His stance against the banking system, however, was positive in the light of the negative examples of corruption discussed earlier, that had already taken place by this time. The events that followed during his presidency more than validate that the currency of the US banking system was being manipulated for the purpose of achieving political and business objectives for an elitist few at the top end of the system, to the detriment of all others concerned, who were among the overwhelming majority of the citizen population.

As has been alluded to earlier, even Jackson was influenced by banking and corporate conglomerates. While his presidency hallmarked the individual common man, still he favored nationalism and protested loudly when States questioned corporate backed banking influence via imposed tariffs and threatened outright succession in lieu of the usury. We can also detect the interests of corporation and big money in his Indian policies, as has already been discussed on an earlier notation.

As we had discussed earlier, James Adams Quincy had already worked to make the lands seem appealing to native interests west of the Mississippi, hoping to encourage voluntary relocation for as many as could be persuaded to do so. His primary intentions were to acquire the vast non-surveyed South Eastern tribal lands and some in the Northern Midwest, for banking and corporate interests via giving construction contracts to specific government endorsed contractors and land companies. These construction/*contracting* companies were owned by congressmen or very close associates of congressmen, as we discussed earlier in the piece on John Quincy Adams.

Once the government surveyed the lands out, the speculators and land companies could purchase these tracts from the government ²²¹ in bulk at excellent discounts. These lands could then be cut up into smaller, but no less significant tracts and purchased by the developer at a substantial profit for the speculator or land company, but still an excellent deal for the government endorsed developer. The speculators and land companies could also cut these parcels up into tracts for sale to prospective settlers via easy-to-access bank loans at deceptively high interest rates, to engage in subsistence farming for the most part and others for the purpose of building and maintaining plantations. All of this money came back into the hands of government via campaign appropriations and miscellaneous contributions,

220 The Creek Nation

221 Wilson, Woodrow (1905). *Division and Reunion*. Longmans, Green. p. 91.

which brings us back to the point of Jackson's interest in accommodating these interests without endangering his political constituency among the plebeians at large.

The only wall that stood in the way of these interests being served were the natives themselves and a few caring settlers in the surrounding settlements. Since all concerned stood to make a substantial profit, except the *people/true owners* of the land. It is not unreasonable to conclude that State and Federal representatives were paid off in coin or business opportunity to simply just send in the military to force-remove the natives from their own land, revealing their own part to play in this overt criminal scheme. Strong suggestive proof of this conspiracy was passage of *The Indian Removal* act by congress on May 6th, 1830²²² This bill had many supporters in both the house and the senate.²²³

The Indian Removal Act In Reflection

To view the influence of banks and corporation on Jackson's decisions regarding Indian Removal, read this clip which is a direct quote given by Jackson in congress regarding the issue:

"Humanity has often wept over the fate of the aborigines of this country and philanthropy has long been busily employed in devising means to avert it, but its progress has never for a moment been arrested, and one by one have many powerful tribes disappeared from the earth. ... But true philanthropy reconciles the mind to these vicissitudes as it does to the extinction of one generation to make room for another. ... Philanthropy could not wish to see this continent restored to the condition in which it was found by our forefathers. What good man would prefer a country covered with forests and ranged by a few thousand savages to our extensive Republic, studded with cities, towns, and prosperous farms, embellished with all the improvements which art can devise or industry execute²²⁴, occupied by more than 12,000,000 happy people, and filled with all the blessings of liberty, civilization, and religion." ²²⁵

For proof that the average subsistence farming settler was against the bill, just take a look at how the bill was audaciously opposed and by whom. Probably David Crockett²²⁶ was the most famous notation here. He represented the average settler at large inside his home State during the time period being mentioned. I would ask the reader to notate exactly *where* that state was located. The state legislators were staunch supporters of checks and balances on government, banking and corporate interests; yet by Crockett's representation and challenge to the removal act, he was saying that the overwhelming majority of his fellow citizens who resided inside his home State were vehemently *against* abuse of the native people and outright theft of their tribal land.

As a mater of fact, this author will venture to say that *most* of the Cherokee²²⁷ and even the five civilized tribes at large, were more family²²⁸ to the average subsistence Anglo settler than opposition.

222 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_Removal_Act

223 Notice how the official history misplaces the primary blame on those who supported checks and balances on banking, corporate and government authority, coming primarily from areas of the nation dominated by individual enterprise and large land holders. Notice the divisive appeal to emotion by tactfully labeling those who hailed from these areas "*slave owners*," even though owning slaves was a Constitutional right open to all demographic groups, and less than 10% actually did so.

224 The sentences following the notation betrays the self serving interest in Jackson for development of these lands

225 Columbia University. Retrieved March 21, 2014 "[Statements from the Debate on Indian Removal](#)"

226 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Davy_Crockett

227 <http://nativeamericannetroots.net/diary/249>

228 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Ross_\(Cherokee_chief\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Ross_(Cherokee_chief))

The point being made here is that obviously interests were being served that *were not* those of the average settler; contrary to the official record, which seeks to displace responsibility for the abusive crimes committed from the truly guilty by forcing it onto the innocent, a common propagandist tactic from the time of being on down into the present day ²²⁹.

Another interesting opponent of the bill was Theodore Frelinghuysen. He gave a six hour speech to congress in opposition of removal. What astounds this author is not his opposition to the bill, but what the author of this work takes to be a most interesting prophetic message for the future of America, if it was passed. Have a look now at a short clip:

“Let us beware how, by oppressive encroachments upon the sacred privileges of our Indian neighbors, we minister to the agonies of future remorse.”

In other words, as this author opinions it applying to this work, the laws that we endorse for our Indian neighbors to purloin their resources may well be applied unto us at a future date. How right he was and how right it is that he will stand to be yet, as we continue to move down on this stairway to tyranny before us.

This author's personal contention again is that by the time of Indian Removal, the forces of banking and corporation, colluding with their government allies were so great that Jackson had *no choice* but to appease them in one way or another. While he refused to bend by infringing upon citizen rights to own property at large when it came to mainstream America, he did so when it came to those of whom it was politically correct to do so, lived on the fringes of society (*more or less outcasts*) and largely speaking, possessed the least ability to resist. Jackson simply just removed the check that prevented their abuse and then looked the other way; all a hard bitter lesson that modern day mainstream Americans should take serious note of, since the same authoritarian crime against innocent citizens occurred later on in history, but on different soil and by a different government ²³⁰.

As it applies to this study, another of Jackson's most important policies was his veto of the recharter in the *Second Bank Of The United States*. This incident became known as Jackson's *war on the banks*. Jackson's justification for refusing the veto was that he believed the bank to be a fundamentally corrupt monopoly ²³¹ whose stock was owned by foreigners, that favored the wealthy. He also stated forthright that he believed the bank to be an organization for the wealthy ²³².

The national republican party ²³³ launched an attack outright claiming that Jackson was attempting to use class warfare to gain support from the common man. The NRP were mostly ex-Federalist who opposed checks and balances on the affairs of government, banking and corporation. The Democratic party was the party that descended from Jackson's efforts and views. The NRP primary goal was to further the interests of banking and corporation, in collusion with government for the purpose of acquiring resources by manipulating the currency or any other means at their disposal, acquiring land and reselling it back to their contractor supporters, who would then funnel money back in the form of contributions in various forms and under a variety of pork barrel labels and via other nefarious means.

Jackson sought to eradicate corruption from the bank by removing federal deposits, whose money

229 <http://www.breitbart.com/big-government/2015/07/11/memphis-city-council-votes-to-dig-up-grave-of-confederate-general-sell-his-statue/>

230 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Auschwitz_concentration_camp

231 MacDonald, William (1916). *Documentary Source Book of American History, 1606-1913*. The Macmillan Company. p. 359. , land purchasers used notes not even back by any form of real currency.

232 [Latner 2002](#), p. 112

233 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_Republican_Party

lending capacity was taken over by large numbers of State and local banks, thus vastly increasing speculation. Three years later Jackson introduced the *Specie Circular*, an executive order that required buyers of government lands to pay in solid gold and silver coins. The result was a huge increase in demand for the specie, which the banks did not have enough of due to an obvious intentional retraction, leading to the *panic of 1837*.

It has been said that between the years 1834 and 1836, the sales of public lands increased over five times! Many times these purchases were made with notes that were not even backed by legitimate coin; so Jackson was right, the banking system was a corrupt monopoly that favored the rich. The families and friends of government officials could simply walk inside the bank, ask for a loan and get it simply by asking, even receiving a note to make the purchase that was not backed by any sort of *hard metal/gold* coin; an *IOU/promise to pay later*, more or less in this author's humble opinion.

It is this author's contention that the panic was intentionally caused in an attempt to destroy Jackson's presidency. Once the order was made for payment in gold, all that the monopolized banking system had to do was simply remove the gold and silver coins, knowing full well what the outcome would be. The economy would crash and Jackson's presidency would suffer, it was hoped; and then the forces of corporation and banking could allow their own candidate to rise to the fore, promising to reverse the collapse, hence the minions of evil would lord over the system once more again and at their own unchecked liberty, being repaid for their evil deeds in reduced prices and development contractor deals on foreclosed real-estate that was certain to rise as the value of the currency was manipulated to increase or decrease.

This author also detects indications that Jackson's call for the specie may have been a calculated strike at the NRP on his part deduced from anticipating a withholding of the gold and silver backed coins, since the call for it was one of the last domestic moves that he made during his administration; so the blame for the panic fell mostly on Martin Van Buren, according to the official history. From what our study in the record has already clearly indicated, the true blame here in this panic lies with corruption of the *Second Bank Of The United States* at large, not Jackson's attempts at neutralizing any possibility for manipulation and corruption. There again, let's keep in mind who Jackson was and represented, as well as reminding ourselves who his opponents were.

The Great Propaganda And Jackson

There were other considerations in the Jacksonian presidency that would have far ranging implications. We find these considerations on the Missouri compromise debates. The Missouri compromise was about whether Missouri would be allowed in as a slave or free state. As a result, a compromise was reached: it would be slave, but Kansas would enter in as free.

As these debates were being made, propagandist from the areas of the nation where the seats of large corporations and banking interests were, began sending what amounted to inflammatory literature out for the purpose further creating the decisive appeal to emotion against slavery that had been initiated by John Quincy Adams. The truth is that if corporation, big money and government, could keep the citizens side tracked by being at each others throats with a heated, emotionally charged argument, then none would ever see the knife being stabbed in the entire nation's back by what government was doing on side. Jackson was forced to play on both sides of the fence in order to prevent the national union from being dissolved and outright turning the banks against himself, probably forcing him to exit his position of office. In time a bill was drafted that would have stopped the "*incendiary literature*" from

being delivered, but it did not receive enough votes to pass. Post masters in the areas where the literature was being sent simply refused to delivery it, as a result.

During that same time period, propagandist intending to incite in an effort to demonize those from the large landed estates whose representatives opposed the efforts of unchecked banking and government, sent their propagandized appeals to end the practice of slavery in Washington DC., obviously in an effort to distract a majority while they attend to other concerns with the majority's backs turned. Jackson, who was wise to the intentions of deception, eventually issued an order to table all of their propagandist notes in a law called *The Gag Rule*, and as a direct consequence, propagandist actions to deceive were repressed. Such notations here are very important since they will bear a hard deciding factor in the outcome of the future, just as soon as all checks are removed to allow imposing action from the banks and the corporations via government backed by raw unchecked force.

To brief the message here in summary, what has happened is that the wealthy gentry and their business associates endeavored to consolidate US currency, in absence of checks and balances on the this consolidation, by developing the *First Bank Of The United States*. This bill was signed into law by George Washington himself, who descended from the British Genteel Aristocratic class. The bill was opposed by Thomas Jefferson, who hailed from the area of the nation that existed outside of the realm of domination by corporate and government aristocratic interests, being ruled instead by the right of individual enterprise, with checks and balances on government, banking and corporation to protect the rights of the individual to move from one economic strata into another. Jefferson's personal prediction was that consolidated currency without checks and balances, would have it's value simply manipulated to the advantage of an elite few, at the expense of the majority. His predictions held true, leading to a series of economic depressions, two of which were followed by large scale corporate property investments, and one that was intentionally designed to crash Jackson's presidency.

Jackson's fallacy in his presidential decision making was to appease corporate and banking interest by removing the check which prevented them from purloining land belonging to native people, and rendering them at the mercy of those imposing forces. In his mind, according to official information, he was doing them a favor and acting to save them; but as far as this author is concerned, this statement is simply him justifying his own actions to his personal supporters, many of whom were intermarried with the five civilized tribes by this time.

Another reason deduced from his actions taken that he may have removed the check, might have been that he foresaw where he could demand government land purchases be backed in gold and silver coin, while full well knowing that the *Second Bank Of The United States* would simply remove the coins to crash the economy for the purpose of destroying his presidency. He calculatingly made the order for loans to be backed in gold and silver *at the last* of his presidency, so that when the economy did crash, responsibility would fall on the NRP member whom he was sure to be elected behind him, thereby crashing his presidency, if an opponent should enter. How sly the move indeed was in this author's opinion, but how sad it was that the innocent citizenry had to suffer and even die for reasons of politics, general corruption and outright greed.

Martin Van Buren

The point is, if we are to know the truth, we are called to follow the powers designing to force the nations moves, which are the powers of banking via government collusion. With the crash that followed Jackson's presidency, the figure of Martin Van Buren enters into the office.

Van Buren began as a candidate with strong Federalist beliefs, but to his good judgment, changed those beliefs upon observing truth in the corruption of the national banking system, which was infecting the system at large when it functioned without checks to force it to give justification for the conclusions made. We can also observe that Van Buren was well aware of the corporatist effort to create the divisive appeal to emotion on the issue of slavery, by his blatant effort to suppress the inflammatory literature in a ruling that subjected mail to State laws, thereby effectively locking the literature from states who favored checks and balances on the efforts of banking and government, in favor of the individual's choice in direction. He also refused to recharter the national bank, another notation that he was well aware of the corruption previously mentioned.

Van Buren basically continued on with the policies of Jackson, executing the order to fully carry through on the effort to force-remove the native Americans from their lands, in lieu of the congressional order that denied them the right to own the non-surveyed land issued under the presidency of Jackson. He was against slavery in personal conviction, but sided with the individual's choice to own slaves for being a Constitutional right. His beliefs were that government should remain *outside* of the affairs of the people at large. His beliefs were blamed for continuation of the depression resulting from the panic of 1837, according to the official historical record; but readers of this literature should be well aware by now, that the official account of the panic is merely a propagandist *twist* on the information available, intending to conceal the truth from the reader.

It is the contention of this author, who has followed the course of actions taken for the purpose of deducing true intent, that the backroom hope within the forces of unchecked banking and government who opposed Jackson, also secretly desired that Van Buren would turn-coat from his new stance, seeing what had been intentionally masqueraded as the folly of Jacksonian domestic policy by the collapse in the economy, and embrace a more liberal attitude toward banking via government collusion existing in absence of checks and balances.

Also it was hoped that Van Buren would further develop the divisive appeal to emotion in the slavery issue, that these same forces endeavored to use as a tool to eventually completely remove the representative base demanding checks and balances from the entire realm of congressional influence in national government all together. In addition, it was reasoned behind closed doors, if the total economic system of these representatives could be completely destroyed, their productive land base would no longer be the glue that bound their entire purpose for being, rendering them economically helpless and open to Federal seizure of more privately held resources and land which could be developed via corporate collusion with government; a pattern of intent that had existed all along that was destined to hold for some time being.

Other interesting notations from the Presidency of Van Buren are that he refused to incorporate the land of Texas into the United States. He made this refusal as a way to pacify the interests of big money in collusion with government, as well as those who felt that the individuals freedom to choose should remain steadfast, although the individualists viewed refusal of national endorsement as a cop out. His intentions in not endorsing the new state of Texas were also in hopes of attempting to create a positive future bonding with the nation of Mexico.

Tippecanoe And John Tyler Too

With the election of William Henry Harrison, feelings among the forces of unchecked corporation, government and banking placed high hopes. No doubt, Harrison most definitely intended to appease

their demands, since he designed to approve the application for renewal of the *Second Bank Of The United States*, designing also to allow them to issue loans in the form of non-backed paper notes. As far as to what Harrison's intentions were for huge property developments designed to benefit congressional corporate contributors, at this point in the information, this author cannot detect a clear reference, since Harrison died of fever ²³⁴ (*probably typhoid*) a mere month after attaining office. ²³⁵ We can justifiably suspect that Harrison's backroom intentions may well be revealed in the outcome of the next appointment and what any actions by this appointee taken might have been.

The new appointment was none other than John Tyler, who was then Vice President and appointed via constitutional amendment. John Tyler hailed from the members who supported an effective program of checks and balances, but with his refusal to endorse the charter in the SBOUS, he was destined suffer serious avenging repercussions. To add fuel to the flame of his woes, the economic depression was simply allowed to continue and exacerbate, the forces of big money hoping to force his hand into signing the SBOUS charter. A majority of Tyler's cabinet then resigned following collapse of a speculative bubble from 1836 to 1839.

Tariff Bill Of 1842

When the 1842 deadline neared, his situation deteriorated even more. Tyler soon capitulated by signing the *Tariff bill of 1842*, which taxed goods going into the country and coming out at a whopping 40% rate! The bill was applauded loudly by the corporate industrialist, but obviously scorned by those who produced product and traded abroad for durable goods. No doubt, the economy in those areas of individual enterprising product production suffered, as the fact is suggested by the scornful title of *black tariff*; which in this author's opinion was the true purpose behind the tariff anyway, to protect the corporate industrialists at the expense of individual producers and their economic livelihood, in silent hopes that with a death in profit margin, the system at large would starve to death. As has been alluded to here before, the presiding backroom effort initiated by the corporate industrialists was to effectively weaken the individual producers economically, create a diversion so that their political influence could be eliminated, then move in to seize control of privately held resources, thereby effectively destroying the supporting economic system in the areas that pushed for checks and balances in the financial system and the government at large..

James K Polk

The election of James K Polk ended the tariff of 1842 by enacting the *Walker Tariff of 1846*. This tariff dramatically reduced the tax percentages set in place in 1842. This elimination of the protectionist security base angered the corporate industrialist, banking and other big money interests, as well as those whom were among their government sponsors. Polk also reestablished *The Independent Treasury System* that eliminated the policy of Federal funds being connected to state and private banks.

234 This author questions these examples of sudden death, suspecting poisoning by Democratic Party interests or even poisoning by his own party for not acting enough in their favor or being labeled as hypocritical on the issue, as the following notation suggests. Suggestions of public support for the NRP, but honestly supporting the DP in the dim light of the back room are apparent as well.

235 It has been notated in Harrison's past that he supported an extension of slavery in the Northwest Territory and the establishment of large landed estates. Such areas would no doubt support a continuing representative base in congress. The cartel held high hopes in his presidency, but may not have trusted him enough to make any solid bets.

In this author's opinion the *ITS* was created for the purpose of appeasing large banking's corrupted interests, keep in mind, who fueled the self serving programs of corporation and government, after repealing the tariff of 1842 which was set in place to protect those same interests. The treasury funds²³⁶ also allowed for indirect contributions via *anonymous* deposits when and if they were necessary, if any supporters bore a desire to do so, considering that depository and content information concerning the treasury fund could be accessed only by a select few sources, with specifics concerning contents or appropriations unknown to any subordinates, let alone to any among or directly connected with plebeian ranks on any level.

Zachary Taylor

The next administration to enter into the picture was Zachary Taylor. It was part of this author's notation in his effort to follow the flow of big money interest, in order to know the truth that Taylor was a staunch supporter of unchecked government and banking interests. This individual had made his career inside the military fighting for national interest, while being employed by the US Federal Government. While he did not publicly endorse the divisive appeal to emotion in the condemnation of slavery, his actions advanced the interests of corporation, banking ruling via government influence with his limitation being placed upon the interests of slave owners, with the State Of Texas being admitted into the union. All other states rendered from territory claimed after the war with Mexico (*a much larger potential population base*), of course, were to remain free from slavery and the influence of individual enterprising efforts. In other words, these territories were handed over to rule of the big corporations and their collusion inside government and national banking. No doubt, Taylor's actions placed him inside the label of hypocrite to the Jacksonians, possibly provoking them into a clandestine action for the purpose of neutralizing his slight-of-hand policies for good.²³⁷

The presidency of Zachary Taylor most definitely set a pace from an unusual angle, being that he hailed from an area of the nation that supported checks and balances. That being said, we cannot dismiss that the fact that Taylor was a loyal government employee who had made his career in the military, as well as holding a number of important offices. He was used to accepting absolute authority and submitting to directive rule, even when that rule was designed at his own expense as an individual, in favor of any entire group at large. Maybe a few of Taylor's policies would have made a true positive difference in the course of the nation's history; but alas, we shall never know, since he died from eating bad milk and fresh cherries²³⁸, after approximately a year of being in office.

To review the issue of slavery and place it into its proper perspective, as it relates to the issue of big money and corporate interests desiring complete domination of the national system, let's carefully observe the issue of limiting slavery into certain states. While the official historical record notates this issue from a moralistic perspective rather than that of economic, the educated unbiased observer cannot help but notate both the political and the economic intent in limiting slaves into the territories where it already existed at the time.

236 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treasury_Note_\(19th_century\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treasury_Note_(19th_century))

the motivation behind their issuance was always funding federal expenditures rather than the provision of a circulating medium.

237 There again, this author suspects poisoning by the Jacksonians, maybe in revenge for the poisoning of Tyler who in secret may have supported them.

238 See note 227, part of what is amounting to a civil war inside the halls of congress and the White House

Bear in mind as this issue is discussed, that large property owners who held steadfast to the ideals of individual enterprise were slave owners in a number of cases, but these individuals acquired vast wealth in a number of cases and held a dominant influence in government undertakings as a result of that wealth. The base for that wealth was the liberty to generate produce on an unlimited scale, and that liberty in many cases stood on the Constitutional premise that allowed the individual to make use of slave labor. Private lending also facilitated a huge raise in wealth for property owners and producers.

To attack that Constitutional premise for slave ownership and attack the liberty to own vast tracts of property and the means to generate produce uninhibited and on a vast scale, meant that the influence of those who sought limitations on the efforts of corporation and banking interests to dominate the individual could be eliminated once the system generating the wealth that supported them was destroyed. Thus it is, in this authors deductive opinion, that intent of corporation and banking interests was to dominate the system over individual interests in totality, once influence from those who supported the individual's freedom to choose was totally eliminated.

As was alluded to earlier, but presented here again with the intent of providing more direct focus to the reader, as well as to clarify any possible misconceptions; the divisive element in the appeal to emotion in condemning slavery also provided a distraction to the citizenry of the nation, with one half viewing the issue as a moralistic condemnation and the other half viewing it as a Constitutionally endorsed right ²³⁹, which indeed, it truly was unfortunately. The idea obviously conceived was that eventually the two opposing sides might be pushed to arms and while these two groups were grappling, banking and corporate interests could simply go behind the backs of all citizens and infringe the Constitution for the purpose of serving their own interests, as their competitive system was being destroyed.

Upon reviewing the document notated in 157 above, from the speech of Frederick Douglas himself recorded here, we can see that even in the areas later totally dominated by corporate and banking interests, the institution existed and was supported. The note here was that only in the course of time, when the corporate industrialist coveted more raw land for development, did slavery suddenly become an issue for concern. While it is true that slavery in these territories had waned or completely died by the time that the institution of slavery had become a heated political issue, still the hypocrisy in making the subject a moralistic contention becomes very self evident, suggesting that much more was at work here than today's students of history are allowed to even view, let alone acknowledge.

As we continue along in our study of America's suppressed history, let us bear in mind that when we desire to know the truth, we must follow the trail of money and it will lead us to it, without hesitation and always with an unerring consistency. The most important revelation to hold in mind with this unofficial suppressed history of America, is that the forces now coming into collision are *not* two forces among the people of the general population on the floors of congress, but the forces of corporation backed by big money desiring to serve it's own interests at the expense of individual liberty and the individual's personal freedom of choice, conclusive proof of which shall be given in volume two, and with photographs to accompany it.

In other words, the interests of corporation and big money were against those of every individual in the entire nation, to describe the situation specifically. The political support that contested the corporate and banking effort to dominate through disregard for individual rights and freedom to choose simply came primarily from one sectional half of the nation, who from their position politically and their

239 <http://teachingamericanhistory.org/library/document/the-constitution-and-slavery/>, pay attention to the articles

economic base support, bore the insight to see through the deceiving haze created by the divisive appeal to emotion made in the moralist condemnation of slavery; thus the attack on the financial system that supported that contest was directed only toward one section of the population, that being those individuals who owned large landed, productive estates and exercised their Constitutionally endorsed right to run that productive estate via slave labor. The propaganda distributed throughout the civilian population to incite the divisive appeal to emotion ²⁴⁰ is what brought two opposing masses from among the rank and file plebeian citizenry into serious opposition, although leaders with the fortitude to recognize the literature for what it was, *incendiary propaganda*, tried their best to halt its infective spread, as was discussed earlier on.

Other elements were at play here as we shall see later on, these elements being that the appeal to emotion served as a distraction that aroused deep seated emotion within two divisions of the citizen population, while those who designed the deception endeavored to make insidious Constitutional adjustments that favored the interests of elitist government, corporation and banking, at the expense of the average American citizen, just as the intellectual, Jefferson, had predicted so long ago.

Millard Filmore

The man who entered into office, and was the thirteenth president of the United States, was Millard Filmore. He ran on what we of today might label as *the independent* ticket rather than be party affiliated for reasons that should now become apparent in the light cast forth by this body of information. The interests that he truly represented shall be revealed in the actions that he designed to take; which is a primary stance taken in this entire work, to make deductive conclusions based far more on actions taken than twisted words spoken or written simply to justify those actions.

Unofficially Filmore was a member of the Whig party, which was a descendant from the old Federalist party. This observance explained the reasons why he supported the same old policies of favoritism being extended to colluding corporations searching for cheap land and new big money building contracts, and their ability to access low prices and easy money via the corrupted banking monopoly, without having to worry about any checks preventing backroom deals made in the dark of night.

Filmore also supported high tariffs, the black tariff specifically, which upon recollection favored the large industrialists at the expense of landed estates controlled by individual producers, who were primarily the ones forced to pay the tax on produce exported and needed goods imported. There again, this author detects an active continuing economic attack on these individual enterprising property owners. It may be safe to conclude here that the backroom intent was to weaken their economic base down, so that individual enterprising society at large could be weakened down to invite the next phase of an insidious hidden agenda, as we shall soon have revealed in our study as we go along.

To farther observe Filmore's true intentions, he designed to cut off the base financial support of the opposing Jacksonian party, the party of those who owned highly productive, well landed estates, by opposing the addition of Texas as a slave state that would have allowed more representatives into the halls of congress demanding checks and balances on the currency values and in the governmental system at large to protect plebeian interests. He also advocated outlawing trafficking in slaves between

240 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uncle_Tom%27s_Cabin

states ²⁴¹ in an obvious effort to further reduce the ability to make the land productive, designing to cut of the source of wealth supporting those whom were unyielding advocates of checks and balances against banking and corporate interests in the name of Thomas Jefferson.

At this point in time we have a number of compromises proposed, such as the compromise of 1850 ²⁴², and a few other concerns of a similar nature ²⁴³, but all of these compromises sought to repress the choice to engage what was then endorsed by Constitution ²⁴⁴, as we may recall, out of a self serving objective rather than any compassion of moralistic concern, as the official historical record would have us all believe. As a result of these gradually encroaching acts of repressing freedom of choice among the people, we have a growing reduction in the numbers of congressional representatives ²⁴⁵ who supported checks on banking, corporate and government conspiracy and a growing body of those who flagrantly did not support having checks of any sort; in other words, by their designs and actions they endorsed an absolute authority of the colluding cartel! It is well documented that this swelling death of representative support for individual freedom of choice did not go unnoticed, as we can see in the hardening resistance to it by those on the dying end.

It is an interesting notation of this author as to whom it was that Filmore appointed as governor and supreme court judges. From what is observed, all of these appointees supported the same old *Federalist/Whig* agenda of serving banking, corporate and government collusion in absence of checks and balances, either directly or indirectly. We see this readily in his appointment of *Brigham Young*, as governor of Utah, who developed the state under the same corporate pretext of unrestricted access to money and land for profit and pleasure.

We see this again in the appointment of *Benjamin Robert Curtis* with the appointment into seat two, of the United States Supreme Court Justice. Without a doubt here, if any new laws needed negotiation, then they were being designed to serve Whig interests above all others. It is interesting that one of his decisions allowed the Federal government to dictate interstate commerce when the issue of the dictation was a national issue, such as the issue of slavery, as would other issues of retaining corporate profit base and eliminating government responsibility at the expense of individual freedom to choose many years later.

To this author it is also very interesting to note that he walked out on the decision of the Dred Scot case, in favor of slavery (*securing an economic base for the landed producers, who also favored checks and balances on corporate and banking interests, as we have notated*), because he could make more revenue in private practice ²⁴⁶, no doubt in personal collusion with corporate interests ²⁴⁷ whom his walking out made the appeal to emotion in favor of. The notation of 164 interestingly speaks of Curtis working primarily as a consulting attorney to corporations, suggesting other business connections that no doubt existed, just as we would expect.

He appointed four federal judges, one of whom was *John Glen*, an ardent supporter of the Whig agenda.

241 Secretly designing to quash slavery on a state by state basis in this author's humble opinion

242 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compromise_of_1850

243 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/New_Mexico_Territory

244 See note 157

245 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States_Senate_elections,_1850, note that the rising "free soiler" party aligned with the dying Whigg party had three three representatives.

246 Dickerman, Albert. "The Business of the Federal Courts and the Salaries of the Judges", *24 American Law Review* 1 (Jan.–Feb. 1890). p. 86.

247 Great American Lawyers, an encyclopedia, volume one, 3rd paragraph, pg. 161

Another appointee was *Nathan K Hall*, who worked under Millard Filmore, so obviously he was a staunch supporter of Filmore's corporatist political agenda. He was also appointed as Post Master General where he held the position until the time of his death, taking note here of a really cushy appointment over what was a huge corporate venture married closely with government management, and arguably still is so at the time of this writing.

It is interesting to note that *Ogdon Hoffman Jr.* was appointed as Federal Judge by Filmore, whose father worked under the firm of *Hugh Maxwell*, who was district attorney in New York ²⁴⁸ at the time. Maxwell was appointed by Zachary Taylor as *Customs Collector Of The Port Of New York*. *Henry Ecford*, a famous shipbuilder and entrepreneur of the time, was tried by Maxwell for multimillion dollar fraud against insurance companies, private citizens and even banks, only to get off on a hung jury. This light rap on the wrist strongly suggests possibility of collusion with powerful ship building industrial interests at the time. This author has no trouble accepting that this collusion of his father's former employer and associate was embraced by his son who served as Federal judge, at least in the interests thereof being served, if not an outright endorsement.

The next individual of interest appointed by Filmore was a southerner from the state of Kentucky named *James McHall Jones*. He was appointed as *United States District Court* for the southern district of California. An interesting notation here is that he made a fortune in property speculation, to which he gained title for as attorney for Hispanic land grant holders ²⁴⁹. This individual held strong Whig loyalties and just judging from the method that he utilized to make his fortune, we will presume that he no doubt, much coveted massive raw land holdings farther south. Unfortunately for him, the scourge of tuberculosis took him out of the conspiracy at the young age of twenty seven, before the evil could be initiated and any slight-of-hand revealed.

The point being made here with this section on Millard Filmore, is that he backed the corporations, industrialists and banks in pursuing their agenda of land acquisition by any means and development contracts bestowed to his political supporters, benefiting only an elitist, chosen few in collusion for the sake of profit and nothing else. Filmore appointed governors and Federal Judges who held collusion with corporate industrialists, and were certain to interpret upcoming debates regarding *laws/Constitutional law* along lines that supported their continuation in absence of checks and balances, at the expense of individual freedom to choose or rights to engage in productive enterprise. As the side in favor of big business interests are seen to stack up the cards against those that support individual freedom of choice, this negative momentum will soon be observed to pick up in pace rather abruptly from this point on.

Franklin Pierce

The individual who entered onto the stage of presidency following Filmore was Franklin Pierce. Right off the bat one interesting notation in regard to this individual is that while he hailed from the area of the nation ruled by aristocratic corporate, industrial and banking interests at the expense of the individual, he bore enough insight to view the increasing threat to the system at large, as well as the fortitude to act in a manner designed to curtail this growing threat to rights (*Constitutional and otherwise*) concerning the individual American citizen on the ground.

Judging even from the official history, this president was observant to the fact that government

248 The center of banking

249 Founding The Far West; California, Oregon and Nevada, by David Allen Johnson, pg. 259, second paragraph

making internal structural improvements (*which meant giving construction contracts to corporate/ industrial political supporters*) inside the individual states, was setting the stage for the same corruption nationwide that collusion of banking, industrial and corporate aristocracy interests had already demonstrated inside of Pierce's home region as their basic intent; and to further that disregard for neutralizing that corruption, now they were blatantly attacking the forces in place that opposed it, obviously intending to remove those representatives who advocated a system of checks. He also felt that not having checks on that corruption was inherently unconstitutional, a conviction that the author of this investigative work seconds.

For the purpose of repulsing the attacks on those who advocated checks on the banks, government and their corporate collusion, he demonstrated that the heavy appeal to emotion ²⁵⁰born from the propagandist attacking via inflammatory literature now with more of a religious bend ²⁵¹, must be effectively quashed...and soon ²⁵². Pierce also acknowledged that the states held a *Constitutional right to vote for succession*, and foresaw that succession would be the standard for the future, if action to cease the attacks ²⁵³from big money and their government collusion were not promptly initiated ²⁵⁴. It was on these grounds that he supported the gag rule. He nominated a candidate to supreme court, *Archibald Campbell* ²⁵⁵, who was a staunch advocate for checks on big money and their government collusion, seeking to preserve the rights of individuals and their Constitutional liberty to choose their own direction in life.

Pierce also opposed the use of Federal government to support private industry, obviously sensing the opportunity for corruption, so he did not ratify the Gladston Purchase ²⁵⁶..., which was ratified anyway; a testament to the power of banking interests already in place who supported it, desiring that their own interests be fulfilled in their corporate constituency obtaining construction contracts, but not allowing industry developed or controlled by private citizens to extend into areas that would facilitate shipment of product from landed estates owned by enterprising individual citizens. In this authors opinion as alluded to earlier, the obvious official intent here already was to economically starve those areas out anyway.

Pierce sought to eliminate corruption in the national treasury, which advocated a single depository for funds relating to government over privately held banks. With solid checks, this system of management would have been very effective and efficient. The Whigs, those who still desired to function by their own uninhibited, self serving desires, still held those government funds inside of private banks that they knew would function to conceal deposits and withdraws, being very difficult, if not impossible to put in check. James Guthrie was appointed to reform the treasury, being assigned with the task of rooting out various forms of ramped corruption, such as; greedy treasury employees and tariff collectors withholding government funds, suggesting the possibility that they were supporting corporate collusion, in lieu of inefficient management in general. Guthrie also sought to prosecute these criminals responsible, but he had at best, only mixed success ²⁵⁷; suggesting again to this author that the

250 Wallner (2004), p. 92

251 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Calvin_Ellis_Stowe

252 Wallner (2004), pp. 57–59

253 Their policies, language and *tariffs/acts* of extortion

254 Wallner (2004), p. 67

255 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Archibald_Campbell

256 "[Article 3 – No Title](#)". *The New York Times*. April 25, 1854.

257 Wallner (2007), pp. 32–36

connections of these criminals were very deep and with tainted tentacles that reached high up into the very heart of *The Hill*.

In the name of Jefferson and the supporters of his checked and balanced style of government, Pierce believed in structural progress, but not without checks and balances to eliminate the natural turn toward supporting one's personal constituency where there existed a financial gain to be had. Pierce appointed Jefferson Davis ²⁵⁸ over the Corps Of Topographical Engineers ²⁵⁹. In later years, Davis would have a very pivotal part to play in the looming conflict between those who stood for the individual's freedom to choose and those who sought to push the self serving interests of banks, corporate aristocracy, and industry via government collusion.

The most trying event in the presidency of Pierce was the *Kansas Nebraska act*. The purpose of this act was to allow development into the territories, with part of the territory being pro-checks and balances and the other part in favor of the banks, industry and pacification of the corporate aristocracy acting to their own unchecked benefit. The parts designated to have checks favoring the individual and those without checks to favor the industrialists, would be decided by the settlers of the state territories themselves. Such a decision would violate the Missouri Compromise of 1820, since most of the territory was above the 30' 30' N line that the MC of 1820 had deemed free from checks, in favor of the industrialists.

The people in favor of individual rights had argued that the Compromise of 1850 already annulled the MC of 1820, by admitting the state of California as a free state. In other words, the economic base in the state of California could never be organized to support an individual producer's campaign run for representation, lest the candidate not be supported financially by the corporate aristocracy directly or via campaign contributions, or some sort of corporate sponsored funnel investment scheme indirectly via their inside collusion. Unlimited property ownership and product production could never financially support any individual's campaign effort for representation without free labor, which was Constitutionally endorsed ²⁶⁰, to man the production effort; so therefore, not making the Kansas-Nebraska territory open to slavery would limit and reduce representation from the landed estates dominated by product based enterprising individuals, allowing those who worked in the favor of banks, corporations and industrialists being an unchecked absolute aristocratic authority existing at the expense of the plebeian rank and file citizens. ²⁶¹

Opponents to the bill soon arose on the scene ²⁶², seeking to ignite a distraction in the form of the divisive appeal to emotion ²⁶³ as settlers from both factions began pouring into the open territory in order to advance an agenda in favor of individualism and individual enterprise or big money interests and the corporate industrialists in collusion with it. As a result, incidents intending to halt the infecting spread of propaganda occurred ²⁶⁴, as well as a number of others ²⁶⁵. Once the appeal to emotion had been effectively made and the propaganda spread, being repeated enough that the following swore it's

258 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jefferson_Davis

259 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corps_of_Topographical_Engineers

260 See note 158

261 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pacific_Railroad_Acts, land grants now given directly to private corporations, rather than to states, facilitating the corruption and potential for it, since checks and balances to neutralize the corruption had now been expunged.

262 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Salmon_P._Chase

263 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Semi-Colon_Club

264 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Philanthropist_\(Cincinnati,_Ohio\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Philanthropist_(Cincinnati,_Ohio))

265 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bleeding_Kansas

allegiance as a majority, soon this rancid infection spread into the very halls of government itself^{266 267}, seeking to outnumber those representatives who favored checks on banking monopoly and government collusion with the corporate aristocracy, intending to eventually eliminate them all together so that their own agenda could initiate at the expense of individual American citizens without contest.

In the areas of the nation where the main headquarter offices of the large corporation and government sat, those that supported checks on the system to safeguard the interests of individual concerns had lost nearly every seat; thus the only area of the nation where those interests still ruled the seats of government, were within the borders of states where the economic system in places functioned by the rule of individual enterprise and property ownership; thus supporting those senate and congressional representatives who stood for checks and balances on big money, banking and it's corporate aristocratic collusion in government.

Influence of the propaganda designing to destroy the economic base that supported checks on big money was also moving to dominate totally state politics outside of its primary regional seat, imposing itself upon the free choice citizens of the new Kansas territory²⁶⁸. This move in disregard for the citizens freedom of choice was most certain to motivate the greatly desired *distraction* in the form of conflict from those among the citizen base who favored individual rights and those whom had been persuaded by the propagandist appeal to emotion. As a direct result of the inflammatory literature and the dysphemism designed to cast the entire economic base of those who supported individual rights into a negative light, the situation soon deteriorated into violence between the two opposing factions²⁶⁹.

An important notation to make is that by this time, the divisive appeal to emotion had even reached the halls of senate itself²⁷⁰, initiated by a speech that incited the appeal to emotion intending dissension, on the highest level in ways that had previously only been heard on the ground by the ears of common citizenry²⁷¹.

According to Hoffer (2010), It is also important to note the sexual imagery that recurred throughout the oration, which was neither accidental nor without precedent. Abolitionists routinely accused slaveholders of maintaining slavery so that they could engage in forcible sexual relations with their slaves."

As far as this author is concerned, such speech on the floors of congress at that time, is what has filtered down unto us in our own generation and constitutes the broad picture that we have of plantation owners and their families of the prior generation, as well as the entire mass of those who eventually stood to face the forces of the dark cartel tyranny on the field of battle. Such images still serve the same ruling cartel very well, when individuals stand to speak of Constitution and our inherited birthright to move from one economic strata into the next without authoritarian repression via accumulation of our own private resource base. The power of emotional appeal to factions predisposed to it, and the distraction provided by the ensuing conflict should the motivated faction lash out in lieu of the emotional appeal, can never be under-estimated, neither then nor in our own present day and age.^{272 273}

266 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Know_Nothing

267 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Free_Soil_Party

268 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Topeka_Constitution

269 See note 179

270 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Caning_of_Charles_Sumner

271 William James Hoffer, *The Caning of Charles Sumner: Honor, Idealism, and the Origins of the Civil War*(2010) p. 62

272 <http://www.infowars.com/ferguson-riots-being-exacerbated-by-violent-provocateurs/>

273 <http://www.thenewamerican.com/usnews/crime/item/19616-allegation-white-supremacists-burned-black-ferguson-church>

It is not difficult for this author to believe that by the time of this senate conflict, the insidious forces of big money, corporation and their government collusion must have been grinning like hungry coprophagous dogs, sensing that their purloining objectives were being cunningly fulfilled.

The point in this stage of events being shown here is that forces of big money (*banking aristocracy*), who collude with the interests of the corporate aristocratic industrialist in particular, and consequently contribute to representative factions in government, have now gained a hold among huge sections of individual citizens. By directly attacking the foundation of the individual person dominated productive economy that supports checks on the self serving interests of corporate aristocracy and banking collusion, those opposing representative factions could be eliminated by being forced to collude with the same forces whom they were presently in opposition to, just to receive the campaign contributions so necessary to facilitate any candidate's rise into any sort of contradicting representative position; therefore leaving themselves wide open to *manipulation*, since biting the hand that feeds one is an ultimate in self-destructive sin.

As we can already view here at this point, an entire State territory has been imposed upon by forces seeking to expunge those favoring individual rights, leading to violence, which serves to distract while those same forces endeavor to commit the crowning apostate crime against *every* individual American citizen, as we shall all observe in upcoming sections like no other work before has ever exposed, as far as such can be found by this author.

Keep in mind that *Free Staters*²⁷⁴ moved into Kansas and set up a shadow government²⁷⁵, which in and of itself constitutes an illegal government. They also imposed the resulting illegal *Topeka Constitution* on the citizens of the territory, labeled by Pierce himself as an act of rebellion. Pierce continued to recognize the individual's Constitutionally endorsed right to own slaves²⁷⁶ because he was well aware of the need for representatives in senate and the halls of congress who called for checks and balances on conspiracy of big banking aristocracy, the corporate industrialist aristocracy and their government inside collusion. Having these checks and balances in their proper place was *all that would guarantee Constitutional liberty of the individual American citizen* in the face of a growing, hungry self serving corporate and banking tyranny. Pierce felt so strongly about the need for checks and balances to preserve freedom of the people, that he sent in Federal troops to break up any backroom meeting of the *Topeka Government*²⁷⁷.

By the time just prior to Pierce leaving office, the powers of provocative propaganda demonizing the very economic base of those who supported checks and balances on banking, corporate aristocracy and their inside government interests, had not only infected the plebeian population, but had also infected the very halls of senate and congress. The end result in both cases was outright *bloody* violence between the two forces in opposition, pitting two factions of the people at each others throats right there inside the hall of congress, while other more treacherous backroom designs could be contemplated; with the sinister diversion created in the conflict to keep the opposing groups well occupied, so as not to see the raised magisterial hand wielding the dagger from behind, as we have discussed and shall see more of moving along in this most fascinating, yet very informative study.

274 <http://en.academic.ru/dic.nsf/enwiki/2506617>

275 As defined by wiki encyclopedia: A government run by an unelected bureaucracy, also known as a deep state or state within a state.

276 See note 159

277 Wallner (2007), pp. 195–209; Gara (1991), pp. 11–20.

James Buchanan

The President now following Pierce into office was that of James Buchanan. While Buchanan was aligned with the Federalist indirectly via the parties that evolved out of the old Federalist party, he acknowledged the Constitutional endorsement of individuals to own *slaves/own and operate the large estate business entities*, and was committed to resolving divisive issues stemming from the Kansas-Nebraska act. The word shall be repeated again, while he personally opposed slavery on moralistic grounds, he acknowledged the *Constitutional rights* of individuals residing in States still allowing slavery to practice it freely, since slaves in one form or another were absolutely necessary to efficiently manage huge estates before the advent of mechanization. Keep in mind as well that this Constitutionally endorsed right was available for all demographic groups to participate in, and that virtually all surely did so. How often does the official history allow such notations to be made coming from presidents?

In other words, in this author's humble opinion, this president clearly saw the economic link between owning slaves that supported labor on the landed estates, which inherently supported those who possessed a candidacy for representing the side supporting checks and balances on the banking system and its aristocracy, corporate influence aligned with the same aristocracy and their inside government collusion constituting just over half of all those in government at this point! He knew that to infringe upon the Constitutionally endorsed right to own slaves would destroy the economic system that allowed incoming money to the degree that would finance a program of representative candidacy for supporting checks and balances, which was totally independent of banking and corporate influence or control. As discussed earlier, to destroy this economic system would render the citizens living outside of that control as having *no escape* from corporate influence or manipulation, therefore no real check against potential flagrant abuse of the individual American citizen would be allowed to exist!

Take note of Buchanan's own words here for perfect verification of the paragraph above:

*"This question of domestic slavery is the weak point in our institutions, touch this question seriously ... and the Union is from that moment dissolved. Although in Pennsylvania we are all opposed to slavery in the abstract, we can never violate the constitutional compact we have with our sister states. Their rights will be held sacred by us. Under the constitution it is their own question; and there let it remain."*¹⁶⁷⁸

Buchanan also was also well aware of the incendiary propagandist literature issued by the supporters of the corporate industrialist aristocracy and the banking aristocracy existing without checks and balances, and the damage that it was doing for a peaceful progressive end to the issue of slavery. Problem was, peace was never the intention of this corrupted corporate collusion with government. The intent even before this point, with evidence reaching back to the early 1800s..., was that the tainted collusion fully intended to attack, maim, murder and ruthlessly destroy, as we would rightfully expect from any conspiring cartel tyranny.²⁷⁹

As far as this author is concerned, notice of the two facts presented alone verifies validity of the main issue in this entire body of information, which is; that *the corporations sought absolute control over the banking system from the very beginning*, seeking to create a system where the value of a centralized currency could be *manipulated* to favor themselves and their government collusion without even a *hint of opposing position*; at the very expense of the entire American citizenry, without any level of regard

278 [Klein 1962](#), p. 150

279 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mexican_Drug_War#Casualties

for the personal situations of the American citizen no matter where it was that he was from, as we can see evidenced by a series of economic crash scenarios intentionally generated by the consolidated banking system already.

I would like to also request of my readers to bear in mind exactly *who* Buchanan was...; he represented the half of the democratic party under absolute rule of the corporations and the banks! His political stance gives *more* verification of the Constitutionality of the individual's right to ascend into wealth via real-estate ownership and choose his own course of direction in general..., which conflicted with the desires of the corporate industrialist aristocracy and its government constituency then, as the individual's freedom of choice does in our present day²⁸⁰. Read more of his direct quotes here while bearing in mind the true purpose of the past tariffs that we discussed earlier;

*Buchanan condemned both free trade and prohibitive tariffs, since either would benefit one section of the country to the detriment of the other. As the senator from Pennsylvania, he thought: 'I am viewed as the strongest advocate of protection in other states, whilst I am denounced as its enemy in Pennsylvania.'*²⁸¹

Buchanan did support the United States enlarging its territory, but felt that the issue of slavery was best being left to the people for their own resolution, aligning with Constitutional ideology. As we can readily see from history, had the Federal government left this issue alone, by 1885 it truly would have resolved itself, since nearly everywhere inside the Western world had abolished slavery anyway by that time.²⁸² Such was not to happen, which should prompt the obvious question of just “*why not,*” among clear thinking, rationally educated minds. Obviously there was far more going on here at hand than just the slave issue alone, as has already shown by pointing at the motivations for infringing upon the individual's right to own slaves to begin with.

More verification here of the Constitutionality in the individual's freedom of choice regarding slavery to view once more again in this quote now presented by Buchanan, where he actually presented the abolitionist literature as inflammatory, bearing the propagandist intent of incitement to what, as mentioned earlier, was in-fact a Constitutionally endorsed right;

*“Although in Pennsylvania we are all opposed to slavery in the abstract, we can never violate the constitutional compact we have with our sister states. Their rights will be held sacred by us. Under the constitution it is their own question; and there let it remain.”*²⁸³

*Before [the abolitionists] commenced this agitation, a very large and growing party existed in several of the slave states in favor of the gradual abolition of slavery; and now not a voice is heard there in support of such a measure. The abolitionists have postponed the emancipation of the slaves in three or four states for at least half a century.*²⁸⁴

There again, we can clearly see an allegiance here to the value observed in checks and balances in a person who hailed from those states existing under absolute control of the banks and corporations, by his very statements and his actions directed toward concerns from the parties demanding checks and balances in the name of Thomas Jefferson.

In such a period of heated conflict, how was the US national bank to respond, if it was going to respond at all? How had it responded in the past? The answer to that question should prompt the

280 <http://www.offthegridnews.com/current-events/court-rules-off-the-grid-living-is-illegal/>

281 Klein 1962, p. 144

282 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abolition_of_slavery_timeline

283 Klein 1962, p. 150.

284 Klein 1962, p. 150

conclusion regarding to what occurred in the historical record.

The Panic Of 1897

We call this period of time in the western financial record *the panic of 1897*. Obviously being true to their own history and the prophesy of the master intellectual himself, Thomas Jefferson, the consolidated bank manipulated the currency again attempting to invalidate Buckanan's indirect call for checks to remain on the system, thereby causing him to appear incompetent and destroy his presidency; making the issue of banking and corporation existing without checks appear more valid to the unobservant rank and file plebeian, as well as hoping to take a hard shot at the economic base of those representatives calling for checks on the interests of the corporate and banking aristocracy.

So it seems, what the Panic of 1897 resulted from was a world wide conspiracy of banking, the very first of it's kind, to manipulate currency and create a system of notes that were not backed by gold and silver. We see this in Great Britain with parliament circumventing the requirements of *The Peel Banking Act Of 1844*²⁸⁵, which was developed to demand that all notes be supported with gold or silver. Broadly speaking, on a world wide note, the situation did not last all that long, but in the United States the situation extended due to the unique character in general of the events occurring stateside.

An interesting note here was that Great Britain stood as a primary trading partner of those states favoring checks and balances on the corrupt forces of corporate aristocracy and centralized banking in the US; but obviously the aristocracy in Great Britain over the bank, anticipated that it just might be able to reap a larger harvest by offering assistance to the corporate industrialist aristocracy on the American side, by facilitating a crash on the economy of the Southern States. When the British banking collusion failed to negotiate a real benefit to itself from the deal or the American side "*slighted*" on it's agreed upon duty specifics, the British side simply deposited more gold to back it's bank notes, and the values were manipulated to cause a stabilization of the economy in Great Britain; and the Southern states went full steam ahead to regain their profit margin and flourish to the continued exasperation of those designing to destroy. Here we may deduce that even Great Britain was aware that evil was lurking about with dark designs, but decided to assist the target of that fiendish plan by propping it's own trade economy back up as a method of spiting those whom had withheld on their end of the corrupt bargain, just as any Mafioso Godfather would do in dealing with the crime family branch who failed to come through for his his leg of the association.

SS Central America

Now the interests of the corporate aristocratic elites, those of the centralized banking institution working through their government collusion, were forced to take hard action to facilitate a more destructive panic; at least on the US side of the water, since the British had obviously backed down on their offer to help destroy the southern US economy, especially when they could readily view where doing so would not serve their better interests. How were they going to initiate this act of economic warfare intending destruction? Examine the sinking of the ship *SS Central America* in September 1857, which contributed greatly to the economic panic on the US side, according to the official historical record.

285 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bank_Charter_Act_1844

This ship has been called the “*ship of gold*” and for good reason. The ship was carrying 10 tons of gold from California and 477 male passengers. The banks of New York were waiting on this gold to back their notes. The ship left the port of Havana after a brief pause, heading toward New York City. On September 9th the ship was caught up in a category 2 hurricane. By September 11th the 105 mile an hour winds and heavy seas had shredded her sails and she was taking on water. About the same time, her boiler was threatening to go out. The next morning of the 12th, a uniquely positioned seal leak caused the boiler to shut down and the hold to fill when the hurricane eye had passed and the second half of the storm struck. At 2000 hrs, the ship went down to the bottom. In the end, 425 of the 477 male passengers died. This figure calculated to only 52 adult male survivors, just in case anyone missed it.

The point is this...; it is in this author's humble contention that this sinking may very well have been due to *sabotage* by quite possibly some member of the passenger crew (*a terrorist plant, if you will*) who worked on behalf of the centralized bank, government and the corporate aristocratic elites; the desire here being to *intentionally cause* the currency in the US to crash. While this author cannot yet find any hard conclusive evidence, the suggestive patterns in the circumstantial evidence here are way too much to simply just ignore and persist in saying that such could never happen.

Eastern US banks had refused to make loans to the Western states due to the issue of bank notes not backed by gold or silver. The railroad industry had boomed due to the westward migration of easterners, especially in Kansas, and the corporate harvest of huge tracts of government land due to inside currency manipulation. Soon the railroads became an extremely profitable industry. The banks consequently seized the opportunity to make huge loans in near worthless notes to the railroad companies, who no doubt were part of the political constituency colluding via contributions²⁸⁶, if not part owners and owners of the rail roads outright. As noted before during the Presidency of Jackson, the specie (*gold or silver coin*) was withdrawn; according to the official historical record, because of over speculation in the railroads and purchase of products to sell offshore due to reduction in the tariff tax. The suggestion in all of it appears to this author to have have been an *intentional with-holding of gold and silver*, especially in light of future Constitutional developments, as will be later noted.

Gold and silver was being withheld from the banks, although the official history claims that this contraction was due to over speculation and a vastly increased demand. At the same time, the SS Central America held 10 tons of gold (*\$ 50,621,429 in present day currency*) destined to reach the banks of New York, which would have no doubt re-rallied the US currency...; but then, the ship suddenly goes down in a category 2 hurricane, which is not really such a strong storm, considering that the author of this work rode one out in a small, antiquated wood framed home once upon a time, and without a single scratch to the home nor himself. Herndon was also an extremely competent Captain who had just came off duty assigned to a steamer patrolling the Caribbean before taking on the SSCA that June before, following what was apparently a furlough, possibly for a six month time period. No doubt in this author's mind, that he had navigated through numerous hurricanes in the past from the time of this last event in his career. The negative suggestion of possibility here literally screams out at the reader in lieu of the total circumstantial evidence preceding the terrifying event of the ship sinking.²⁸⁷

Then there are the specifics of *exactly* what caused the ship to go down. An inconspicuous leak in one of the seals between the paddle wheel shafts and the ship sides (*an easy hole to punch out while in port*) seems to be one of the primary culprits, since her boiler could no longer hold fire in lieu of it. For

286 [Klein 1962](#), p. 338

287 The steamer Georgia law/SS Central America, was only two years old in 1855, when Herndon took command.

a person who knew anything about steam mechanics, such a hole would have been very simple to make with a good long bladed sailor's clasp knife or marlin spike, while knowing all of the time that the boiler would go out. Steam pressure then dropped, shutting down both pumps that had been keeping the water at bay and the paddle wheels that kept her pointed forward into the wind as the ship settled by the stern. No one was near by to come to her immediate rescue and she was now aimlessly adrift in the howling wind and torrential rain.

A bucket brigade was then formed that labored all through the night, but their battle against the rising water was to no avail. The storm had died down briefly with the passing of the eye, but then picked back up. The ship had no power, so it simply drifted aimlessly with the increasing wind. Next morning two ships were spotted, pausing to save primarily women and children, but sadly most of the men wound up going down with the ship. The intense storm kept a majority of her company from the rescue, causing the ship to go down at 2000 hours. In other words, the saboteur hid inside the chaos of the storm, maybe even dying himself; but there is a good chance that he did not and actually made it out alive with no one ever knowing the truth of it, that is, assuming that one was indeed planted on board to begin with.

Valid Suggestions OF The Most Likely Suspect

Then there is the captain himself, Captain William Lewis Herndon²⁸⁸. Herndon was born in Fredricksburg Virginia, a great choice for a target from those who designed to impose. Although considered a hero by the official history, he was assigned in October 1855 as commander of the SS Central America, which was owned by the *Atlantic Mail Steamship Company*. The ship was on the New York to *Aspinwal/Colon*, Panama run. The ships were operated by *companies under contract to the Federal government*. In the past, such mail steamers were assigned to transport huge quantities of gold from the California gold fields to cities on the east coast and the mint in Philadelphia. In total there seems to have been 575 people on board and 152 were saved out of the captain's unusual "concern" for his passengers and crew. The last reports of Captain Herndon were of seeing him in full dress uniform, standing by the wheelhouse with his hand on the rail, hat off and in his hand, with his head bowed in prayer as the ship lurched and headed down; obviously terrified of the threatening evil that he had confronted, knowing of the coming chaos that the ship's sinking would cause, the terrible death that he had already witnessed and begging forgiveness from the great Creator above.

In this author's humble opinion, this Captain's overly *attentive* behavior²⁸⁹ simply appears way too suspicious. Herndon would have definitely been in a position to know about the mechanics of the steam engine, the boiler, the paddle wheel and the seals. He would have been able to calculate the deadly effective simplicity of such a leak and the effects of it on the boiler. In addition, he already had a strong solid connection with the Federal government and the banks, so being instructed to engineer such a disaster would have been coming from those in the position of desiring it who had an easy link to the Captain, and knowing exactly whom to compel into doing the dirty deed, when and where.

In addition, if the Captain was not the one compelled into the devil's service himself, then he was coerced in to allowing someone designing destruction board; probably at the port of Havana on that cloudy day, whom he knew was appointed to sink the ship between the port of Havana and that of New

288 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Lewis_Herndon

289 Reeves, Thomas C. (1975). *Gentleman Boss*. NY, NY: Alfred A. Knopf. p. 20. ISBN [0-394-46095-2](https://www.isbn-international.org/product/0-394-46095-2).

York Harbor.²⁹⁰ This author's contention is that no matter which way the scale falls, *someone* who was masquerading as part of the crew was present to insure that the dear Captain followed through on his orders and that Herndon well knew it, since no doubt, a death threat to him and his entire family was issued to ensue, should he fail to carry thorough on his orders.

Either way he was doomed, should he survive, he could not have lived with himself knowing that so many innocents perished because of his action or inaction to address the matter, and he would have probably been murdered for his knowledge of the event anyway, right along with his entire family. The only logical way out would have been for him to feign this extraordinary concern for his passengers as his own way of apologizing, then simply commit suicide by going down with the ship; also serving very well to eternally silence him in the matter, as was no doubt deduced by the dark cartel seeking to destroy.

An Evil Design Continues

When the panic ended, those states that favored the individual's freedom of choice fared better than those that did not following a rather brief spell of suffering, to everyone's shock and surprise! No doubt that Buchanan helped in this deal by lowering the tariff taxes, thereby opening up foreign markets, especially those of the French and the British, to trade with produce developing and shipping states dominated by the large landed estates²⁹¹. Thus it appears that the only way large scale manufacturing and huge corporations could prosper to the degree desired by company and corporate owners, was at the expense of all possible competitors of any sort, and on any level.

According to the official historic record, Buchanan left office with a Federal deficit of 17 million dollars (approximately *340 million in today's currency by this author's estimation*). The total national debt for the time was 80 million in 1861. Now consider that the SS Central America went down with 2 million dollars worth of gold²⁹² rounded out in 1857 value. This amounts to 2.5% of the total national debt in 1860 and 12% of the final 17 million dollars in total incurred at the close of the Buchanan administration, so in this scenario we can see the large scale implications of the ship sinking. Although the official historical record is scanty, more than likely a huge majority of the 17 million dollar debt was made with Buchanan attempting to appease the large corporations²⁹³ and banks who had apparently suffered most during the panic. In his mind, he had achieved another ultimate objective, which was to save the dividing union of states and pacify those bearing self centered designs of negativity.

The presidency of Buchanan ended with one more divisive appeal to emotion made for the purpose of arousing the emotions in those favoring the desires of the corporations and banks above those of individual rights, to condemn any remaining persons pushing for the individual's freedom to choose via checks and balances on corrupt corporations and centralized banking, operating through their government collusion. This appeal to emotion was the final report of an organization called the *Cavode*

290 One account states that Herndon had relocated with his family to New York State in 1856, which would give even more credibility to the suspicion of a subtle threat from the interests of centralized currency and banking.

291 Baker 2004, p. 90

292 Some accounts state that the amount of gold being transported was eight million dollars worth in 1857 currency value.

293 Grossman, Mark (2003). *Political Corruption in America: An Encyclopedia of Scandals, Power, and Greed*. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO. p. 78. [ISBN1-57607-060-3](https://www.amazon.com/Political-Corruption-America-Encyclopedia-Scandals/dp/1576070603).

The Cavode Committee

The Cavode Committee was an organization designed to investigate Buchanan's administration for corruption, and push for an impeachment upon finding it. Though some was discovered, no doubt in attempts to appease the large corporate interests and keep the peace, the Buchanan administration managed to pull through. Unfortunately the appeal to emotion was and still is, a very powerful and effective means of swaying people in large numbers.

Placing the details inside their proper perspective

So here we are at the year 1860 in the history of the United States. We have seen how the influence of the corporate aristocracy was there from the very beginning. We started with the government of Christopher Columbus, being an extension of the Spanish Crown financed by the backing of big money co-operations and nobility, being the forerunners of the large consumerist corporations arising later in time. We saw how when big money is put on the table, the governments make promises in lieu of receiving it and when those promises could not be met, they with the backing of a state sponsored military, *always* turn on the people to extort privately held resources intending to fulfill the promise that went with reception of that loaned money, making use of any means at their disposal..., up to and including torture and mass murder of the civilian population.

This trend has never wavered right up to this very moment in time. We saw how the corporate aristocracy organized in the United States from nobility out of Great Britain. Directly out of the Washington clan, who hailed from British nobility as we recall, came the signature calling for consolidation of currency in disregard for any check or balance on how the currency might be used, and to the benefit of whom. We saw with clear vividness how when the opposition demanded the checks along with the very valid justification for them, how it was that these checks were ignored and the abuse of authority in making use of these funds could be traced right through the past ninety years, up to the year 1860.

We have discussed the malfeasance and abuse of power that followed in the wake of this corruption, and the horrifying lengths that the corporate industrialist aristocracy goes to impose its will. So it appears, nothing is *too far out* for them to give consideration for to force their war of greed and destruction; and the pressing situation is that the will of the large corporation *shall always* be served first, everybody else be damned.

We have discussed the manner in which currency has been manipulated to crash the economy, bearing the intention to destroy the presidencies of men who refused to bow down before the feet of corporate and banking interests, instead remaining steadfast to the principle of an individual's freedom of choice. We have seen how even entire shipments of gold totaling a value of more than three percent of the national debt, right along with over four hundred *innocent* passengers, were sent to the bottom of the sea for the purpose of crashing a currency and an economy..., just to destroy the presidency of a

294

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States_House_Select_Committee_to_Investigate_Alleged_Corruptions_in_Government

man who refused to submit to the will of big capitol.; as well as to simply take a hard shot at the economy supporting those representatives who call for checks on the interests of this corrupted, though gradually dominating collusion.

All of these events are facts for us of the modern day to bear in mind, because as we shall later see, the self serving intention of big money has never faltered in it's intent, *that being to rule the United States and maybe even the earth itself* ²⁹⁵, enslaving every legion of mankind, every nation, every tongue, both large and small.....and there exists no length that the names pushing this rule of America and the earth will not go to impose their will. Let the blood of mankind flow in shoulder deep rivers, but the rule of gold shall remain in the hands of an anointed few, destined to possess it no matter what the price. ²⁹⁶

As we have already bore witness to, the sway of big capitol betrays the power locked within it. Even men of fortitude and determined tenacity such as Andrew Jackson, have been forced to appease it. As we have earlier discussed, this was the real reason why the native tribal lands of the east were sold out from underneath the people of the land..., because it was politically correct to do so and because the greed of banking, corporate aristocracy and their government collusion demanded it. Jackson was well aware of the destructive force held in the mighty wave nearing him, should he refuse. As we recall, when the specie was pulled from the second national bank, the resulting crash nearly washed him away. The big money elites were sending him a loud message...give us something for keeps out of your presidency...or else we will destroy you in the eyes of the citizens and on the pages of history for ever.

Buckanan was in the same boat as Jackson. The wave was *far* too great, the power in it by now much too entrenched to simply ignore. Eventually he was forced to submit, even though doing so went directly against his personal principles and convictions. He was compelled to take sides...and to side with the power of money, banks, corporations and the industrialists against the individual American civilian. Let the facts themselves pay tribute to the words of the greatest among the superior Constitutional intellectuals, Jefferson; for in the end the individual citizens themselves had to take sides in the matter, both sides choosing to accept the position of the other, only to simply live and let live or allow the blood crucible of conflict to decide in finality on the vast dueling field of honor.

The great distraction in the form of divisive appeal to emotion had now been effectively made. All of the people, both high and low had bowed down before it, promising to sacrifice their mortal flesh and blood bodies on an alter of heliotrope before the ancient god of war, to preserve the individual's freedom of choice high above the will of gold, corporation and government; or those who remained standing once in opposition, now humbly submit to their new extortionist imperial master. Being true always to their past, the elites had other moves in mind while the backs of the people were turned...and that was to serve the interests of money by making the commanding will of centralized money legal Constitutionally, at the expense of an individual's freedom of choice.

While all of the people were at each others throats..., the plebeian masses dealing with the horrors of war and it's wake of destruction..., the elites would commit *the supreme blasphemy* against every free born citizen in America...and all that the anointed Constitution along with the blessed nation of America ever stood for. Not only was the very national document of freedom destined to be infringed at the expense of American citizen civilians and soldiers on both opposing sides, who were only innocent pawns in a cruel game of chess; but their very history twisted so that the *villains* who infringed upon the goddess, Liberty's sacred Constitutional document would then become the great liberators for those

295 <http://www.prophecynewswatch.com/2015/November10/101.html>

296 <http://therothshow.com/2012/02/new-coming-holocaust-christians-and-conservatives/>

whom were quantified by their corporate sponsored propagandist as repressed ^{297 298}; and those of outstanding fortitude and superlative visionary blood, wisdom of insight, creative intellectuality and solid steadfast conviction, who stood strong in the face of imposing corporate tyranny along with their descendants, rendered into the fiends of all that America ever stood for; even to the point as the years passed, that many among their own seed eventually submitted to the power of a perverted twisted propaganda masquerading as valid historical record, hanging their head in shame at their own history, ²⁹⁹resulting from lies pushed by the elites in defense of their self serving, purloining agenda....

A Sudden Recollection

As a young child this author vividly recalls a certain honored, very well dressed preacher proudly standing before his church congregation on Sunday morning. His name was Meachum..., *Preacher Meachum*, as he was known to the children and the congregation at large. This individual was no average person, however, which is why he stands out so clearly in the mind of this author, even after all of these live long years.

Preacher Meachum had been a career army chaplain, multitask missionary and world traveler in general. He had called many nations home back in his day. He had helped turn head hunting natives on the island of Formosa into peace loving, Christian citizens and had many an interesting story to tell as a result of the experience. He had also lived in Germany back during the rise of Adolph Hitler. This author vividly recalls his telling of the changes in Germany back during the days of Hitler's rise ³⁰⁰. He can recall hearing how the government of Germany back then forbade the gathering of people opposing the authoritarian rule ^{301 302}. He recalls hearing Meachum speak about the persecution of intellectuality and an imposed authority lording everywhere ^{303 304}, even inside the very church itself ^{305 306}!

What this author can recall most of all, is seeing the heads of the congregation shake “no” as the preacher spoke the words above, and hearing an applause accompanied by an arousing cheer when Preacher Meachum shouted;

“Well lets thank dear God Almighty above that such will *never* happen in this great country! I will say it all again with swelling pride and great conviction...such horror will *never* happen in this country..., just so long as we ne'er forget who our true creator is ^{307 308 309 310}! Any among you who agree, then let the whole world know with a resounding Amen!”

297 <http://www.southernheritage411.com/truehistory.php?th=094>

298 See note 159

299 http://bittersoutherner.com/from-a-distance-you-cant-leave-the-south/#.Vmb-Pv76X_U

300 <https://www.aclu.org/top-ten-abuses-power-911>

301 http://www.huffingtonpost.com/2013/01/05/fbi-occupy-wall-street_n_2410783.html

302 http://www.prwatch.org/files/Dissent%20or%20Terror%20FINAL_0.pdf

303 http://cryptome.org/2015/03/NSA_surveillance_program.pdf

304 <http://www.allgov.com/news/top-stories/senate-bill-allows-indefinite-imprisonment-of-americans-without-trial?news=843654>

305 <http://www.wnd.com/2012/09/persecution-of-christians-on-rise-in-u-s/>

306 <http://www.theburningplatform.com/2015/10/09/when-the-bride-of-christ-becomes-a-whore-for-the-state/>

307 http://www.americanthinker.com/articles/2015/05/persecution_of_christians_in_america_its_not_just_over_there.html

308 <http://www.westernjournalism.com/heres-how-the-persecution-of-christians-in-america-really-got-started/>

309 See note 206

310 <https://answersingenesis.org/theistic-evolution/god-and-evolution/how-can-we-stand-on-scripture-in-an-evolution-pushing-culture/>

And all in that congregation of housewives, school teachers and young children, hardworking landed farmers, tradesmen, individual enterprise people and ex-soldiers replied with hearty applause and cheer filled tone of conviction ³¹¹,

“Amen! Give all glory to God in the house! While in his holy name, America will surely remain free for ever and ever!”

311 <http://www.prophecynewswatch.com/2015/September30/304.html>

Chapter 3

The First Test

the push for centralized currency

It All Started With Hamilton

We have discussed the administrative rule of the presidents for the years between the founding of the nation and the year 1860. With that discussion comes the topic of banking and influence of big money on the national system, consequently playing a major part in determining the record of history itself. The issue of presidency and influence of big money via government and corporate persuasions are unfortunately, inseparable. What this section will now discuss is the specific money trail itself, since we have the rising effort of banks, corporations and industrialist *intention to ruthlessly dominate* via their conspiring government collusion, all presently within the grasp of our understanding and application to the proper time frames in US history.

The intent of this section is to clarify the influence of big money on US policy over the years for the purpose of demonstrating it's influence on the events and outcome of US history itself. While it is not the intent of this work to discuss this same policy of big money working through the corporate industrialization of the world to dominate for the purpose of extortion and indenture, it is very relevant to this work for the subject to have at least a casual reference made to the possibility, since without a doubt, world banking and it's collusion are *definitely* in the process of gaining an ever tightening grip on the individual citizens of earth ³¹². It is also the contention of this author to predict that one day in the looming future, American national, economic and even the religious policy, shall be *directly influenced* ³¹³ by some sort of united world financial and political policy among nations ³¹⁴, if not absorbed outright by it.

As always, this author shall give referential proof to substantiate his claims of such as his avowed duty to his readers, but in return for that proof, he requests that his readers bear in mind that any remarks of such are only made in casual passing for the purpose of giving insight in to the questions of *why* an event in history occurred as it did. After all, words spoken by individual men alone are worthless, except in the purpose of exposing to the people of earth what it is that these powerful men of leadership truly stand for. What this work is fully committed to is closely examining *what* specific actions were taken by these men ³¹⁵, since it is the valid hard truth in our examination that we endeavor to reveal.

To effectively reach this end, we must begin at the starting line, as always. As we have discussed earlier, in the beginning was this long history of big money and it's influence over government, and that influence never waned, no matter how many changes came in government, battles between competing nations or revolts of justly motivated citizenry seeking liberty. This influence simply continued to grow...demand rigid conformity...and *dominate* to control in enough ways to write a volume in and of itself.

312 <http://humansarefree.com/2012/03/christian-church-is-biggest-financial.html>

313 If not completely consumed by

314 <https://www.thetrumpet.com/article/6456.20.0.0/resurrecting-the-holy-roman-empire-of-the-german-nation>

315 Luke 6: 42-43, every good tree is known by it's fruit

When the nation of The United States began, there was the heavy, near mythical influence of British gentry aristocracy in the family of George Washington. Washington himself simply inherited his immense wealth, investing in landed estates, endeavoring to produce in order that he could sell in market, thereby becoming even wealthier as well as providing services up to and including the lending of money to in-coming surrounding settlers. There was absolutely no better way for an individual to vastly increase wealth, even ascending into a type of virtual aristocratic elite, than by owning a plantation for the purpose of selling produce, raw resources and finished product, in addition to offering services back to the surrounding community. The Constitution would later on be established to insure the individual's right to thrive in absence of regulatory repression designed to the benefit of any opposing collusion.

For example, it has been said that the poorest Charleston rice plantation generated *eight times* more wealth than the wealthiest Boston mercantile did in the same period of time. Produce to the British landed gentry took the place of gold (*fast wealth without having to establish a market*), so desired by the Spanish on the American mainland. There were some exceptions to this rule in other places, such as the island of Hispaniola ³¹⁶, for example, but the island of Hispaniola in and of itself took the place of gold when the ease of growing cane was discovered, converting the juice into sugar and molasses, fermenting the molasses and distilling it into rum. The rum was to be sold both sea side and in the ports of Europe for cash, then transported again to west Africa in exchange for slaves, who were then transported back to Hispaniola and eventually sold into the plantations, factories and iron yards of America. In other words, the situation of Hispaniola was unusual for North America, in that the wealth could come back inside from a number of different angles, therefore compounding on itself for the Spanish. Most importantly to the Spanish, the engine that produced the wealth could be constructed relatively quickly.

The British, on the other hand, saw the long term advantage of developing productive micro-engines on the American mainland, for the purpose of crafting products so desired by the British people and those throughout Europe, hoping to eventually reach those markets of Asia. Some of their exports from this time period are interesting to make note of, but the point in all of this talk is this:

The influence of big money and corporation ³¹⁷ was already well established in the United States when it became an independent nation ^{318 319}. Washington had been born into and raised by the hand of that wealth ³²⁰. There should have been no question as to whom it was that his allegiances were bound to. The winning bet could have easily been made by any persons who possessed the wisdom to observe..and the fortitude to question ³²¹, that Washington's allegiances were *bound* to remain with the unchecked rule of the banking aristocratic elites, it's corporate and inside government collusion, for such had been the very hand that had fed him all of his natural life. Washington himself proved this claim of his true allegiances by making a *single tainted signature*, when the final say was his ³²². Now the forces of big money and their collusion of corporate backed government could rule with a new,

316 Known as the Gem Of The Caribbean, once the wealthiest colony in North America

317 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/East_India_Company

318 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bank_of_England

319 <http://www.georgewashington2.blogspot.com/2009/06/other-reason-for-american-revolution.html>

320 , pp. 3–4) Alden (1993

321 Westley, Christopher (Fall 2010). "The Debate Over Money Manipulations: A Short History" (PDF). *Intercollegiate Review* **45** (1–2): 3–11. Retrieved February 28, 2011.

322 John Marshall, *The Life of George Washington*, (1838) [CHAPTER 28: Defense, Finance, Foreign Affairs— and the First “Systematic Opposition” \(1790 to 1791\)](#)

legitimized impunity and a hard fist of wrought iron to impose its way in what amounted to an outright rape of the US economic system and its plebeian citizenry.

Lets observe a direct quote from the source notated in 222, as to *specifically what* the opposition had to say about that they disagreed with concerning the push by government for centralization of banking. This part of the lesson is very critical, if we are to forbear the twisted propaganda of the official history that obstructs our view of the truth in regard to big business and its influence, in favor of facts that lead us into its beginning.....and forward onward into its certain end:

Jefferson and Madison also opposed a second of the three proposals of Hamilton: establishing an official government Mint. They believed this centralization of power away from local banks was dangerous to a sound monetary system and was mostly to the benefit of business interests in the commercial areas of the nation, not landed individual interests, arguing that the right to own property would be infringed by these proposals. Furthermore, they contended that the creation of such a bank violated the Constitution, which specifically stated that congress was to regulate weights and measures and issue coined money (rather than mint and bills of credit).

It may also be important for this author to make note that the words “North” and “Southern” have been effectively removed from inside this record in most instances, since both words standing inside the second hand recorded historical record in the notated document are a part of the divisive appeal to emotion made by the author of that particular work, effectively demonstrating to readers here where his alliances went; and as have been here notated, they were most definitely *not* with the rank and file citizenry. These types of emotionally charged words are only a part of the device to deceive by *distracting* the reader from the truth of events, only serving to blind him via the power to incite found inside the very words themselves. As time transpired, these divisive appeals made to raw plebeian emotion would also serve as negative labels into which to assign critics of the message who dare to make a hard stand for the honest truth.

Understanding completely the opposition of this centralized bank being established in absence of checks and balances, is of an utmost in the level of importance, for it is with that complete understanding that the truth shall reveal itself when taking note of future historical events and their relationship to the power of corporation, government and their rule via force of wealth in the people's need thereof. Has it not been said long before that the debtor is *slave* to his lender ³²³?

If the value of money can be manipulated, then the wages of workers and the profit of producers dramatically reduced, thereby mortgage payments cannot be effectively made leading to foreclosure. The fact of foreclosure and the banks receiving the property needing to sell it quickly as possible, even further reduces the purchase value of the property along with the sheer number of properties available that saturate the system at large; thus corporations with inside connections to know the real score in what was occurring who possesses unlimited amounts of cash, can now step in to purchase properties once privately owned en-mass. The value of the money may then be raised as the demand increases, allowing government collusion to purchase huge estates, which they sell back into the market before the price reaches its maximum level in height, allowing those with the *know-on-the inside* to enrich themselves at the expense of the outside overwhelming majority who don't.

If the system possessed checks on that currency via individual states possessing their own currency, based on what ever it was that their most valuable product was, then any rise or fall would be confined into those single specific areas. It is well recognized by this author, that collusion within individual states and the Federal government could have occurred in the same manner, but this collusion would

323 Proverbs 22:7

have been very vulnerable to scrutiny from the other surrounding states and not been endemic to the entire nation at large. Such is what was meant by having checks and balances on any system of currency and economy.

The system would not have been perfect with these checks, but at least the individual people could have demanded better from those who ran the system at the top end and simply not just been forced to bow at the feet of what amounted to an economic tyranny, with the intent to indenture^{324 325 326}. An even more interesting notation in reminder here is that good old George Washington saw things differently³²⁷, but yet, we are continually led to believe that he was a man of the common people. His actions in his pause to decide and his signature that followed³²⁸ tell us much more here in the present than even his own words ever could if he were standing here to speak them, let alone any future historical recorder's prejudiced distracting notations bearing an intent to transpose conviction for crimes committed against the rank and file citizens of America upon the rank and file of earlier generations or their leadership opposed to the rapacious narcissistic actions of the elitist.

Follow The Money Trail

Once we fully understand these concerns of the opposition, we may then use them as an analytical basis with which to extract the truth from the official, but perverted historical record. In other words, just like in the story, *The Wizard Of Oz*, we shall *follow the yellow bricked road* or in our case, follow the money trail to the see where the truth lies that it will carry us to. What we are destined to find out is that while half of our forefathers sought to create a timeless paradise utopia for the liberated individual to pursue his heart's desires with the limitations of nature being his only repression, the evil rapacious villain who was already present and in power, assumed the throne inside the kings castle itself, masquerading to stand for liberty of the people; when in reality, he stood only for his own enrichment and that of his conspiring elites, where he still stands even unto this very day, but on a much greater throne backed by a brute force of power and arms that any rule before him could have only dreamed of.

The marriage between government, corporation and currency began in the United States with the establishment of *The First Bank Of The United States*³²⁹, morphed from the Bank Of North America established barely ten years earlier. This bank was championed by none other than Alexander Hamilton³³⁰. To understand the bank one must first know and understand who Hamilton was. Hamilton was the first secretary of the treasury³³¹ and an avid believer in Federalist policy or government and capitol functioning in complete absence of check and balances. As readers may recall, *the Treasury* was the fund or account into which all government money flowed out of and deposits made to the government went into. This account could be accessed by only a chosen few. The others have no idea as to the amounts inside the account, *how* much flows out or how much flows in to it, let alone from *whom* it originated with.

324 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Health_insurance_mandate

325 http://www.idahopress.com/opinion/bestread/property-taxes-are-unconstitutional/article_15aa942c-9f1b-11e1-a6dd-0019bb2963f4.html

326 <http://www.foxbusiness.com/personal-finance/2012/11/15/half-your-paycheck-to-government-in-2013/>

327 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_Kitson

328 See note 223

329 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/First_Bank_of_the_United_States

330 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_Hamilton

331 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secretary_of_the_Treasury

In short, Hamilton believed that a national bank (*centralized currency*) was necessary to stabilize and improve the nations credit and improve the handling of financial business by the United States government under the Constitution. There is no doubt that the bank was beneficial for the health of the nation, but not without checks and balances to prevent corruption by manipulating the currency values to the benefit of an elitist few.

In fact, there were four major financial innovations proposed and supported by Hamilton. These innovations include: Have the Federal government assume the States Revolutionary war debts. Pay off those war debts. Raise money for the new government. Establish a national bank and create a common currency.

The obvious problems in these “*noble*” aspirations are primarily that the states will then become indebted to the Federal government, subject to tax in amounts dictated by the Federal government and that the states would be subjected to a currency that can be manipulated for the benefit of an elitist few at the expense of the citizenry.

It is very important to note that the primary function of the bank would be as credit issued to government and private interests for internal improvements and “*other*” economic development per Hamilton’s system of public credit. Close examination in this system may readily detect the potential for abuse, if the system were allowed to function in absence of checks on the potential for corruption. The phrase “*other economic development*” is a broad term subject to interpretation, but only by the same government officials intending to make use of the funds, if no check existed to regulate banking activity.

We clarify what was meant by the term “*public funds*”³³², by placing them into their proper context as they relate back to the people at that time. The United States government massed huge war debts from financing the Revolutionary War against Great Britain. This money was borrowed from the French³³³ to establish the Bank Of North America³³⁴, then sold back to the citizens in the form of *stock / IOU notes* to pass for currency, for the purpose of financing the war effort. The government at that time lacked the means to finance this debt through taxation or any sort of duty tax on imports. As a temporary measure the Continental Congress resorted to printing money and bills of credit, causing rampant depreciation. In other words, the economy suffered a collapse of currency. To avoid bankruptcy congress eliminated 195 million dollars of it's 200 million dollar debt by fiat³³⁵, thus the currency, called a *Continental*, was rendered near worthless.

During the years prior to the war the national legislature cast it's debts off onto the individual states. When the states failed to meet the required quota amounts for war material, the patriot army began confiscating supplies from farmers and traders, essentially giving them IOU’s of an unknown value amount. By the end of the war the state debt was over 90 million dollars still left owing.

The solution to the problem as determined by congress, was to service the debt via tonnage duties and tariff taxes. These fees would cover government operating expenses and the principle on foreign and domestic debt. Resulting from this need of servicing the debt, on July 4th 1789, a tariff act was passed³³⁶. An interesting note is that 40 million dollars of the domestic debts owned were to individual soldiers of patriot army, for services rendered, who had been paid in IOU’s of undetermined

332 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/First_Report_on_the_Public_Credit

333 Paris and Amsterdam bankers loaned the Contential congress huge sums of money to finance their war effort

334 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bank_of_North_America

335 Currency with value dictated by government regulation rather than gold or silver.

336 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tariff_of_1789

value/*worthless* (?), as readers should recall.

There existed schemes that were termed “*discrimination*” which applied to soldiers who had relinquished their notes of IOU to speculators at reduced rates. These discrimination's were called for to be paid in full, at full amount to the original holders and reimbursing the current holder for it's purchase price. The problem for the Federal government was that the combined pay outs would exceed the original value of the note. James Madison proposed that the current holder be reimbursed at full original value, meaning that he had purchased the note at a reduced rate from the speculator. The remaining balance would go back to the original holder.

Hamilton rejected this payment plan of Madison, stating that payment would go at full value to the current holder of the note/*the speculating investor, with due interest!* The justification for this total repayment back to the current holder is that doing so, in his own words, would “*create a favorable climate for investment in government securities*, transforming public debt into a source of capitol (*euphemistic justification*).” Rather than seek to eliminate the national debt, Hamilton sought to trade government securities on par with currency notes as legal tender, assuming the same value as currency. The problem in this approach is that the public debt would continue to rise, eventually demanding to be repaid in full. Who was going to pay it? Pay close attention as to *who* the speculators were to know specifically *whom* it was that Hamilton's true concerns were for, and it was most definitely *not* for the rank and file who would lose wages and life time investment revenue.

Wealthy speculators who no doubt possessed inside connections, were alerted to the fact that these notes purchased below value would be redeemed at face value, rushed into to make purchase for both profit and investment. More than three quarters of these notes had been purchased at ten cents on the dollar, but selling at 20 to 30 cents before Hamilton's advertisement effort announcing them ³³⁷. Here lies the strong suggestion of corporate connections benefiting from secret government relationships, but there are more suggestions in slight of hand here.

When Hamilton's report finally came out, speculators from Philadelphia and New York (*enters of national banking*) came into Southern ports by the ship load to buy up these *securities/ IOU notes* before that section of the country became aware of the plan ³³⁸. The value of the notes continued to fall for months following Hamilton's report, leading to the conviction that congress would halt Hamilton's proposal of redemption. James Madison was convinced that Hamilton's program of redemption was a cruel scheme to defraud the Revolutionary war veterans out of wages owed to them and a handout to wealthy speculators, mostly rich corporatist, many of whom were members of congress themselves!

Madison's proposal of *discrimination* as a sort of check designed to correct these congressional sanctioned abuses of currency, was frowned upon by congress, who were obviously seeking to benefit. Hamilton argued that concentrating the wealth into fewer hands would *strengthen commercial investment* and encourage constructive economic growth, enlarging government credit available to business enterprises ³³⁹. Allowing access to government funds in absence of checks, would also open the door for more corruption at the expense of former patriot soldiers and individual citizens who lost property to finance State tax burdens to the Federal government, but were paid in worthless IOU bank notes. An interesting notation here is that congress rejected Madison's call for a check on the possibility of corruption in purchase of the notes 36 to 13. Already the influences of big money, the well connected corporate aristocracy and it's collusion in government were stomping over the sweat and blood

337 Without a doubt these delays were well planned in advance, and intentional.

338 See note 317

339 Another euphemism to justify the great fraud.

sacrifices of the average American citizen.

The First Sin Against Our Vets

In other words, to narrow this topic down into simple words and to summarize at this point; back before the Revolutionary War even began, the Continental Congress went into debt with the French government to finance the war effort. To pay that debt, they they flooded the market with notes not backed in gold or silver, hoping to pay it off later when the situation improved after the war. During the war as well, the soldiers who fought on the ground, risking limb and life on the alter of Liberty as well as enduring the deprivations of war in general, were paid via the same notes of highly questionable value, yet carrying the assumption of being worth the face value amount stated.

When the war ended, the debt was shifted back onto the states and when they could not pay, the same soldiers who fought, went out onto the farms and in the tradesmen shops confiscating product, tools of production and raw materials in the same value as the notes, carefully giving the individual more notes or IOU's promising repayment in equal value *golden coin/specie*. So the situation on the ground was that all of these individual citizen soldiers and ex-soldiers, farmers and tradesmen, shop keepers and the like, are sitting around with heaps of these worthless government IOU's *{bank notes/currency}* in boxes, hoping and needing to exchange them for golden coin of the face value stated.

Eventually wealthy speculators, whom the author of this text highly suspects *{without question}* had collusion with these government officials, if not working directly in the name of land companies who had collusion, development companies or some sort of real-estate contractor *{high level banker}*, go out and offers these individuals 10 to 22 cent in golden coin on every dollar worth of notes. Obviously these people needing to pay mortgage payments and the like, dumped the notes just to get *something* of value in exchange for the worthless note itself. Later on congress puts the report out announcing this investment opportunity to the masses, but before it gets out completely abroad in the land, ship loads of these speculators go into the ports of the South for the purpose of buying up thousands of IOU bank notes at values even less *{pennies}* on the dollar.

Congress finally announces that it is going to redeem the present holder of these notes at full face value to the *speculative investor*, with the amount that was remaining as being owned to the original holder as his purchase price, which as we discussed earlier, equaled 10 to 20 cents in golden coin. In effect what the situation here was, is that all of these ex-Revolutionary War vets *{and citizens having property confiscated for state tax debt}*, for all practical purposes, lost the wages owed to them by their own government for their services rendered during the Revolutionary War. In addition to that, many tradesmen and farmers were scammed out of payment for the product that had been confiscated from them because of taxes owed by their residing home states to the Federal government. In many cases, the very speculators who were purchasing these notes by the thousands were members of the national congress themselves, but what less should we expect?

Is not such a great fraud of the general public from the corrupted collusion not what Jefferson warned congress about and sought to prevent by demanding checks and balances to prevent an abuse of the system? The influence of centralized British aristocratic ³⁴⁰ banking elites and their abusive collusion with the heads of Britain's largest corporations had already indirectly asserted it's supremacy in American government, even to the point of dictating events on the ground affecting the very lives of

340 Remember that Washington himself was a direct descendant of the British aristocracy

the average American citizen.

Assumptions And Settlements

As far as this author is concerned, this business of the Federal government forcing it's debt back onto the states, then confiscating the individual citizen's personal property when the state defaulted on payment, is a very important notation for readers to bear in mind as we proceed forward in this study. Are not most states deeply indebted to the Federal government in this present day and time ³⁴¹, some even nearing default ³⁴², if not in default already? What will the fact of this suppressed reality mean for the citizens of these defaulting states ³⁴³ as time moves forward? History may hold the answer to these questions and more.

To repeat a statement already made, what this work is all about primarily is developing the ability to use history as a crystal medium to observe how very similar past scenarios have played out in relation of the government to the citizens of America, then viewing the present day signs strongly suggesting possibility of a similar response. The ability to accomplish this end may very well *be the difference* between those who survive the coming horror and those whom are trampled beneath the feet of the coming corporate sponsored tyrant ³⁴⁴ who shall rule the plebeians with a hard fist of tempered iron, continually denying his reality even as the persecuted stand rigidly with backs to the stone wall, gazing blankly into the deep trench gaping before them! After all, consider that there exists a huge profit motive ³⁴⁵; in total subjugation of the citizens as we observe these verifiable facts ³⁴⁶ in lieu of America's negative fiscal situation, as the notations of history clearly reveal to those of us who possess the fortitude to investigate and apply the results back toward the US situation. National leaders do not like to admit incompetence or give up their positions of power and will go to *any lengths* to avoid doing so, including complete suppression of the plebeians from pointing the realities of the situation out. ³⁴⁷

In order to effectively view the manner in which present day events are unfolding, then we *must keep our focus on the money trail* from the very beginning on down into our present day. The facts materializing around us simply betray the motivating intention lurking behind them, but let us never forget that each specific materializing detail bears it's own suggestion of the future. People who know the truth of their past may then perceive the suggestion put forth from the materializing details around them and consequently, remove themselves from harms way should those suggestions be negative. Let us be reminded, however, that history bears few incidences where the rank and file citizens en-mass possess the developed ability to accomplish this sort of foresight. Unfortunately, the psychological circumstance of complacency nearly always reigns supreme among the masses.

The primary reason for this lacking of foresight, in this author's own personal opinion, is the *natural inclination to assume* that all will continue on as it always has in one's own lifetime and that any consideration of the opposite is only collectively labeled as negative oversight, especially among those who fear any hard consideration of the dark suggestions. Another intention of this work is to educate

341 <http://mercatus.org/statefiscalrankings>

342 <http://www.newsmax.com/Finance/StreetTalk/California-Economic-Collapse-Pension/2015/05/05/id/642699/>

343 <http://theeconomiccollapseblog.com/archives/tag/detroit>

344 <http://dmc.members.sonic.net/sentinel/gvcon5.html>

345 <http://www.toptenz.net/top-10-american-companies-that-aided-the-nazis.php>

346 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prison%E2%80%93industrial_complex

347 <http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2012/dec/29/fbi-coordinated-crackdown-occupy>

readers to *resist this natural inclination to assume* well being, observe and deduce suggestions put forth in lieu of verifiable facts, then act promptly via a well prepared system of presumptive planning to remove one's self, property and family out of harms way.

The Money Trail

Continuing to follow the money trail, this money trail moves forward with the idea of what was then labeled as "*assumption*," proposed by Alexander Hamilton. What *assumption* means is that the dept of the thirteen states was to be consolidated, then rendered back unto the Federal government for servicing under a general funding plan. As we read along, lets keep in mind that Hamilton was a Federalist, and that the Federalist work for the corporate aristocracy and it's inside government collusion, desiring that they do so in absence of checks and balances designed to protect individual interests. In other words, this plan of *assumption* sounds good on the surface, but it came with a hard and fast catch.

Hamilton's plans were both political and economic, since state securities fluctuated locally in value, and consequently to speculative buying and selling. As we read this, lets continue to recall the speculation in the continental and the effect that it had on the rank and file Revolutionary War Veteran's pay redemption. Unchecked insider speculative buying and selling would lead to corruption in the national system, obviously, as it already had! In addition, each individual state would be responsible for developing it's own repayment plan to the Federal government, putting it in a place of competition with the Federal government for sources of tax revenue and shaking Federal debt back onto the States, then consequently upon the backs of the individual citizens, who stood to lose resources when the demanded yearly amounts failed to be re-paid.

From a political perspective, Hamilton sought to link creditors to a developing centralized government, by joining their financial fortunes with the success of his economic nationalism and total domination of the public sector, *{up to and including the right of individual citizens to accumulate resources and own property}*; rights that were protected by Constitution. The idea here was that this action would eventually remove the fact of individual *states/citizens* being independent economically, facilitating a deepening control over the states and consequently citizen affairs, by the Federal government.

Opposition to this idea of "*assumption*," came from James Madison, who as we may recall, was a strong believer in the idea of financial and political progress, but not without checks and balances to curtail the natural inclination to corrupt in favor of an elite few at the expense of the citizen majority. In this study, this author asks all readers to know who the people are that propose prevailing ideas, always consider the opposition and it's stance, since we are dealing with two opposing theories of government here already; one believing in government ruled by unchecked banking and corporate interests at the expense of individual interests, and the other believing in national progress economically and politically, but not without hard established checks and balances securing the interests of the rank and file American citizens. As we mentioned earlier, the reader should also recall that fact of corruption already favoring an elitist few, at the expense of individual farmers and war veterans, so the need for checks and balances was now most clear and self evident within the first few months of the American system existing.

Solvent and Insolvent States

Now lets examine this new scheme of the corporate aristocracy, banking and their government collusion to extort from the areas of the nation existing outside of their control, obviously hoping to force their control onto the land and it's citizens. Upon distribution of collective debts among all of the states, the more solvent states would pay a higher share for the more indebted ones. Now the question is...*exactly which states* were most indebted and which ones were most solvent? Clear headed historical examination shall reveal the real truth, as always.

Most of the states ruled by those who practice individual enterprise and own large tracts of productive land were *solvent/debt free*. Only South Carolina still owed debts from the Revolutionary war. In fact, debt free Virginia led the fight against "*assumption*," with Madison arguing that the newly proposed national tax would over burden planters who already operated on a narrow margin of profit. Forcing those who managed their debts to support those states who refuse to, as a corporate elitist few squanders resources at the expense of individual productive entrepreneurs was deemed unjust, a great truth that still has yet to be learned among the states.³⁴⁸

Madison's proposal called for each state to balance it's own account, termed "*settlements*," so that each state would be able to determine the amount that it would be compelled into responsibility for. By surrendering state debt over to the treasury department, the states would give the Federal government enormous financial authority over state matters and financial affairs, consequently leading to a virtual dictation of individual citizen affairs. The fear here from Madison and his constituents, was that all power and wealth would be concentrated into just a few hands, as the states would become absorbed into the Federal government, who would then dictate every decision made to the advantage of an elitist few.

Although when the proposal went up for vote, a concession was agreed upon since urgency demanded immediate action, Hamilton's proposal was accepted if Virginia could have closest proximity to the newly proposed capitol site and the state could receive back the same amount that it paid in, therefore it profited while the other solvent states lost out. In the end, urgency of the moment forced individual concerns to take a step behind those of the corporate aristocracy ruling via government connections. The point reiterated here is that corporate, banking and government influence was already well entrenched by this time, as has been explained in earlier sections. The only new influence in government affairs, was the power exerted in favor of the individual citizen concerns. As can already be discerned by the clear headed information analyst, citizen interests were melting in the face of corporate, banking and government infringement.

An interesting notation here is that by December 13, 1790, the national debt had reached 80 million dollars and demanded 80% of annual government expenditures. To measure the effect of this proposal alone on individuals, just pause for a moment and consider that the interest alone on the debt consumed 40% of national revenue between 1790 and 1800. How was this money going to be paid? Who was destined to pay it? We shall soon see.

Another note that appeared interesting to this author was Hamilton's report on manufacturing, which

348 In other words, the corporate aristocracy sought to create a system where they could access an unlimited debt margin, then impose responsibility for paying that debt back upon individual estate owners. Keep in mind here as well, that the primary method for individuals to ascend into wealth was and still is, by owning productive real-estate and providing services back to the population surrounding the estate. What this corporate collusion sought was to wrest control over the production facilities offered by the plantation to the surrounding community, from the individual so that the corporate aristocracy could then impose it's own domination.

encouraged growth and protection of manufacturing. Lets recall who made up the list of manufacturers, where the seats of their main offices sat and their connections reaching high up into the seat of government power and influence. Corporate and banking sphere of influence and power was now expanding rapidly, but at the expense of whom? What area of the nation supported the individual's capacity to produce and his Constitutional right to own property/real-estate? The facts of history shall soon give us the answer to these questions and more.

Hamilton's success earlier in persuading individual interests and their concerns to step back behind those of corporation, big money and government, caused him to issue another formal report on public credit. The first primary intention of this report was to establish a central bank for the purpose of monetizing national debt (*remember how this was to be accomplished and at the expense of whom*) by expanding the flow of legal tender (*bills and coins*), although monetizing the debt would be accomplished through the issuance of Federal bank notes, where the value could be determined by hard metals, supply of notes above value support in metals or via fiscal policy *{fiat}*.

In simple words, the value could be manipulated *when and if* the decision was made to do so...unless solid checks and balances were put in place demanding that the value be held in true terms. This would be a privately held bank with no checks in real value, though supported via public funds *{tax revenue}*; a precursor to the Federal Reserve Bank which is also "*privately*" held and supported by public funds (*Federal income tax*), just to make a comparison notation here for the purpose of bringing this subject matter into proper perspective.

A third primary purpose of the centralized bank would be to process revenue fees and perform fiscal duties for the Federal government ³⁴⁹. This business of a privately held bank engaging in government work is an interesting notation. The suggestion in this note, as far as this author is concerned, is that the attempt on part of the Federal government was to conceal the sources of inside collusion, who could then become buried underneath layers of bureaucratic paperwork and miscellaneous donation appropriations. Identification of the sources could not only back the claims of those advocating checks and balances, but could also invite possible charges of corruption, which had already been the case in earlier times, as we have previously demonstrated inside this work.

Washington: The People's Hero?

The standing opposition came from James Madison, who argued that establishment of a centralized bank violated the grant charters of incorporation under the necessary and proper clause of the Constitution. According to Madison, congress had no broad authority to grant charters of incorporation. The teeth in the claim of Madison was that congressional interpretation of the Constitution violated a strict literal Constitutional interpretation. Never the less, at the expense of checks and balances, the amendment to create the *First Bank Of The United States* passed by a vote of 37 to 20, holding a 21 year charter. In casual notation, this author finds the number of years for life of the charter being 21 interesting enough to hold for later reflection, that is destined to reveal itself in the course of time, even in the dramatic events of history itself.

Madison's concerns caused Washington to pause for a moment to reflect, but as we read in the official history of the reflection, lets always hold in mind the reality of what he would wind up actually doing. According to the official notation, he first consulted with his cabinet in regard to the legality of

349 Keep in mind that the corporate aristocracy wanted no checks and no debt limits, so anything could be categorized and claimed as legitimate.

the bill. Secretary of State, Thomas Jefferson working with attorney Edmund Rudolph, agreed with Madison, that the government was under strictly limited powers to grant these charters of incorporation. Support for this stance was cited in the tenth amendment, advocating the right of states to decide for themselves, existing outside of the Federal government's realm. In effect, to narrow this information down into it's simplest terms, Madison, Jefferson and attorney Edmund Rudolph simply agreed that having a centralized bank was necessary for future national fiscal and structural development, but not without solid checks and balances to safe guard individual interests, Constitutional and otherwise!

Here we shall observe the response and Washington's conclusion envisioned by this author as acting very fast in lieu of the supporting response. Hamilton argued that the while the authority to create the *First Bank Of The United States* was not granted by the Constitution, it was never-the-less, inherent to a centralized government and required to fulfill the duties prescribed in the *Doctrine Of Implied Powers*³⁵⁰. Barely two days later George Washington signed the bill into law, when all appeared legitimate at first glance and before the matter could be further debated. This author contends that the matter was well planned in advance behind closed doors and Washington's decision to even debate, *who* would give what justification and *when* the time was that he would sign, with an overall strategy deductively used in determining the time. To put the matter in simple terms, the debate was a mid-night closet deal among conspiring constituents intended to favor an aristocratic few in the long run.

This authors question now is where was the compromise demonstrating any concern for preservation of individual interests in lieu of the future corruption that was most certain to reveal itself? Why should any presumption be made that corruption would not materialize, when it already had done so on a number of different occasions? What this author finds most astounding in this study is when the base line is accepted, that unchecked interest of corporations and banks via their inside government collusion has dramatically influenced history and that there exists a dark intent to impose those interests, then the proper questions can be asked and when the investigation is initiated, the valid astounding truth always continues to reveal itself.

The official history is nothing more than tailor made *propaganda* to hide the true facts from the rank and file American citizen. The United States government was and still is dominated by the corporate aristocracy, the centralized bank having unchecked authority to dictate currency values at it's own liberty, and their government insiders, who now constitute the entire US representative body! The effect is that what we are ruled by is an evil *conspiracy/banking Mafioso* that will go to any length for the purpose of obtaining it's desires, including murdering US presidents and mass murder of the American citizenry. This cartel collusion presently stands with *no* representative check to oppose it³⁵¹, and has done so ever since conclusion of the American Civil War.

What was the outcome of this new centralized bank and plans for it's establishment? According to Historian John Chester Miller, "*Revolutionary War debt had been eliminated, the price of government securities had been stabilized, the power of the Federal Government had been exerted over the States, foreign capitol began pouring into the United States and the credit of the Federal Government had been established,*³⁵²" ...or had it...and at the expense of whom? What were the true plans to initiate at the expense of all individual concerns, both Constitutional and otherwise? Lets recall that all of this potentially negative development had occurred by the year 1792. The ink on the papers declaring US

350 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Implied_powers

351 Although both political parties masquerade as doing so, when the lie serves to benefit the cartel collusion

352 Miller, 1960, p. 68-69

independence and the anointed Constitution to preserve plebeian liberty had hardly had time to set!

Report Of Manufactures

Lets zero in on the *Report Of Manufactures*³⁵³, that was discussed earlier. This plan was adopted by congress in the year 1791, barely a year earlier. This report was established to stimulate the economy of the new republic and by doing so, would insure via economic independence, that the independence won by the conclusion of the Revolutionary War was to be secure. Observe here as well, that what the war for independence consisted of was a citizens revolt against imposed interests of a British corporate elite and an extended government collusion that had already been in place for two hundred years, and for nearly another hundred in various isolated locations. The established Constitution effectively provided a barrier intended to preserve individual interests and concerns from those of the corporation and it's imposing interests via government conspiracy against the citizens. Already in just a few short years, the interests of big capitol were imposing itself, edging on outright Constitutional illegality and infringement. Where lay concern for the average American citizen? Lets examine the opposition to find out.

The Jeffersonian Democratic-Republican parties main objection to subsidy was fear of it leading to corruption and favoring certain economic sections of the nation over others, mainly favoring areas where the interests of corporation, banks and government held absolute authority over those areas where the interests of individual citizens reigned supreme. Jefferson agreed that development was absolutely necessary, but simply wanted the financial system that facilitated this development, to do so under a solidly checked and balanced authority in order that the interest of the rank and file citizen would be safe guarded, and not simply swept to the side as the imposing will of corporate directed big capitol dictated it to be done so.

The Coinage Act Of 1792

The *coinage act of 1792*³⁵⁴ is of an interesting notation and this notation fits perfectly into the discussion initiated above, since a materialization of currency was the ultimate outcome being debated on so intensely. This single act was the framework upon which all subsequent coinage production was based. The act authorized construction of a mint building, already an issue having been discussed. The most immediate result in the coinage act is that depositors simply *quit* placing money into the bank, since the new silver standard was less than the old Spanish Standard. This meant that for every dollar deposited, the depositors were forced to pay out more than face value to meet the value of the old dollar being withheld. The depositors had to pay out 10% more in silver bullion for every dollar they received. The act defined as 15 units of pure silver to every one unit of pure gold. Standard gold was defined as 11 parts pure gold to one part allow of silver and copper. Interesting notations as it appeals to future fiscal development.

The Second Bank Of The United States

Hamilton's First Bank Of The United States ended it's charter in 1816. The new bank was supported

353 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Report_on_Manufactures

354 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coinage_Act_of_1792

in those areas of the nation where the prevailing economic system was based on the individual's ownership of productive land and real-estate, the western and southern states, verses areas controlled almost in the absolute by corporate and banking conglomerates, being mainly the north eastern states. The primary spokes-persons for the effort were John C Calhoun ³⁵⁵ and Henry Clay ³⁵⁶. The charter was signed into law on April 10, 1816 by Madison.

While it is interesting to note here that the primary persons who advocated reestablishment of the bank hailed from the areas dominated by individual interest and an area based on the individuals property and economic right to prosper independent from government or corporate influence to threaten his efforts, it is very interesting to note that the opposition hailed from those areas as well. The notation suggests to this author that some sort of change is now afloat in the air inside capitol hill. For some reason, either the information here has been twisted a bit by the official historical record, to make the bank seem legitimate in the eyes of future citizens and historians, or there has truly been a change of heart due to some sort of irresistible lure. Lets begin by examining Henry clay.

Henry Clay

Clay hailed from Kentucky but had been born in Virginia. Clay owned a productive plantation called *Ashland* in Kentucky, with 60 slaves working his hemp and tobacco fields. He was also a lawyer with his own private practice. One of his most notable defense cases, as it applies to this work, was that of *The Kentucky Insurance Company* against the repeal of a monopolistic charter issued by Felix Grundy. Take note here of what he was defending...*repeal of a monopolistic charter*.. in other words, the advancement of corporate interest intending to dominate solely and exclusively at everyone else expense.

Another interesting situation was Clay's defense of Aron Burr, for planning an expedition into Spanish held territory west of the Mississippi river for securing what amounted to a colony with himself as King and conspiring in an attempt to overthrow the Spanish government in Mexico simultaneously, which was illegal without explicit clearance from congress and legally equivalent to treason. The charge against him was made by US district attorney Joseph Hamilton Daveiss. Years later Jefferson convinced him that Daveiss had been right in the charge after all.

The point here being made in these two notations is that *Clay* had already established early on, that he *was a champion of big business interest and could be swayed by enough money*, even though he lived the lifestyle of the independent wealthy landed estate owners. Simply speaking, *he would sell all of them out for enough money, and had very little in the way of ethical motivation holding him in check to do otherwise*, that much we can readily deduce without any farther investigation.

Clay can also be very deceptive, recalling incidents such as him nearly passing a bill that required all members of congress to wear homespun instead of cloths worn by British gentry, even though he was of that same wealthy class, though not labeled specifically gentry aristocratic.. He wound up fighting a duel over this proposal with Humphrey Marshall. We may also note here that Clay strongly opposed development of the *First Bank Of The United States* because of his personal ownership of several small localized banks ³⁵⁷in his home town of Lexington, Kentucky. When he was seeking the office of

355 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_C._Calhoun

356 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henry_Clay

357 Which were owned by the landed estates, and just one of the services that corporate interests intended to wrest from the individual American endeavoring to "*pull himself up by his own boot straps*," a propagandist phrase originating from the

presidency, he abruptly changed his position to give strong support for the *Second Bank Of The United States*.

In lieu of what we have already notated in the history of Henry Clay, we can clearly see a payoff from interests supporting collusion of corporation, centralized banking and government, or the fact that he was quick to seize upon what he deduced would be to his own personal financial advantage, at everyone else expense. He was what some have labeled a turn-coat lawyer, and when enough money was planked down before him, he made an about-face from his original stated position to embrace the opposition, for crying out loud! Why else would he turn coat, unless he licked his lips at the opportunity to profit immensely from the initial payoff and the near guaranteed possibility of receiving corporate payoffs for access to financial connections inside the new banking and colluding conglomerates. Obviously to judge from his actions, as far as Clay was concerned, individual rights or considerations of Constitution could be damned. All that he wanted was the *money/big profits*, pure and simple, everybody else could go to hell as far as he was concerned.

John C Calhoun

Lets closely examine John C Cahoun, from South Carolina. What we can see from Calhoun's earlier years is that he was a strong proponent of nationalism, modernization and avid proponent of a strong *national/centralized* government lording over the state interests. In other words, he held Federalist views. By 1830 he changed his view and wound up being a champion for the opposing side, the side that supported rule by individuals and states above corporations, banks and government through a system of hard checks and balances. Obviously he made this change in policy because of the corruption and blatant disregard for the average citizen, made by people already serving those collusive and manipulative interests. For his past sin against the free born American citizens in support of the *Second Bank Of The United States*, we citizens of the future shall forgive him here in this work. At least in later years, he saw the light regarding the situation of people on the ground, who would suffer dearly due to future greed and corruption from wicked forces high above.

Simply through examination of those whom opposed the bank, we can quickly detect the propagandist intention to cause all to appear that those in the areas traditionally against consolidation of currency were actually supporters of it. As we may readily detect, the truth here has strayed from that chalk line of being supportive of the effort to consolidate currency, to being strictly out for one's own self serving interest, no matter what; then one seeing the corruption with his own eyes and turning against support of the effort later on in his career. Lets see what the notated opposition used to justify their reasons for opposing, for it is within here that we may find the entombed truth, as these developments apply, to the average person. After all, all that the opposition ever desired were checks and balances to prevent corruption at the expense of individual enterprise people and the productive landed estates generating the supporting wealth.

John Taylor Of Caroline

Lets examine the first of two known as John Taylor Of Caroline ³⁵⁸. JTOC was a politician and

corporatist presently worn thin on American ears, to conceal the fact that true ability to do so has long been purloined from grasp by the plebeian masses at large.

358 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Taylor_of_Caroline

writer, whose works would serve as a basis for substantiating states rights and libertarian movements. He was a strong believer in natural rights, freedom and limited government and believer in citizen participation to prevent concentrated power, wealth, political corruption and financial manipulation. Were these exact issues not those that the very Constitution itself sought to neutralize? So therefore the Constitution itself was simply a document of checks and balances to provide a barrier between the ever imposing interests of government and corporation, and those of the individual person...right? Lets continue on a bit farther in our reading.

Taylor justified his stance by declaring that national government was a creation of the states, and was subordinate to them. Taylor was against slavery on the grounds that it was morally wrong. We could presume this stance being against since Taylor was an avowed libertarian. Taylor actually called for Virginia's secession in 1798. His justification for this stance was that "enormous political power invariably accumulates enormous wealth and enormous wealth invariably accumulates enormous political power," that no doubt corrupts. Therefore it is obvious here that Taylor was a staunch individualist, who most assuredly supported checks and balances on the collusion of banking and corporate interests.

John Randolph Of Roanoke

We have John Randolph Of Roanoke next who was in hard opposition. Who was this person, John Randolph? He was another congressman from Virginia. He was a staunch states-rights advocate. In other words, he was hardcore on his position of placing checks and balances on the collusion of banks, corporations and their government connections. He promoted the principles of 98³⁵⁹, which states that individual states could judge the Constitutionality of centralized government laws and decrees, and could refuse to enforce laws deemed unconstitutional. In this author's contention, this claim seems justified enough, especially if the laws violated the law of the land, that being the Constitution itself. So what ever happened that events failed to go that way in the future? Obviously the banks, corporations and their inside government collusion won out, but we the American people are most guilty for allowing it to be so, are we not?

A last interesting notation here is that John Randolph Of Roanoke was a descendant of Pocahontas. He must have personally been very proud of his ancestry, that ancestry giving him great in-site on just how terrible the effects of corruption between big money and government could be on the people of the land.

Another interesting notation here is the manner in which the official history degrades the stance of these two individuals, as well as any opposition to the efforts of big money, corporation and government imposing itself against the individual. Obviously the official history was written by individuals who indeed were a part of the great problem, catering outright to the corruption and not part of the solution to neutralize it.

As we shall speak of in later coming sections, eventually this corrupt collusion moved to outright *exterminate* their opposition who sought only to safeguard the interests of the individual citizens at large, and force their will on citizens who lived on the outside of the corporate, banking and government sphere of influence. As was pointed out earlier, we have already witnessed this same intrusive imposition in the Federal government and corporate dealings with the free independent native

359 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Principles_of_%2798

Americans. Let it be known here in this work, that the intent to force their self serving will on the independent people of the land has never waned, and very soon in our own future, shall manifest itself in a manner that will both astound and *terrify* even the most fearless among us, as we shall later see.

To put these opinion and matters into more direct, simple wording, the SBOUS was viewed as being unconstitutional and a point blank threat to the individual's freedom to choose, state sovereignty and an individual's Constitutionality backed choice to own slaves and we shall include individuals from every community in America, including that of the freemen or ex-slaves, whom we never hear about in the officially endorsed history. The strength of individuals who exercised their liberty to choose by owning community banks had almost dismantled The Bank Of The United States in 1811, by resisting the unchecked centralization of US currency. With the coming of the Jacksonian administration, the power and liberty extended to the individually owned banks gave the gift of strength in Jackson's war on the SBOUS.

Under the management of the first bank president, William Jones, the bank *intentionally* failed to control the money issued from it's branch banks in the West and South, allowing it's collusion to gainfully profit from speculation in land. Excessive issue of money caused massive inflation, driving property values down. When the centralized bank withheld issue of it's metallic currency upon being presented the same bank notes issued by the centralized bank, from the state chartered banks, the state chartered banks had no other choice but to foreclose on the heavily mortgaged farms and business properties that they owned. In addition, investigations revealed that branch directors from the Baltimore office had engaged in ramped fraud and larceny. Keep in mind that Baltimore is just slightly due north of Washington D.C., so the immediate suggestion in this author's mind, is that there *must* have been some sort of colluding connection between Capitol Hill and the corruption in the Baltimore bank branch.

Bank president Jones resigned in 1819 and was replaced by *Langdon Cheves*, who continued to withhold the metallic currency. This withholding of the currency caused a deepening turn on the financial collapse, leading to more massive unemployment and crashing property values that persisted until 1822. Afterward the currency would pick back up in value until 1833, right on into the Presidency of Andrew Jackson. This expansion happened under the management of *Nicholas Biddle*. There is more here, however, than the official history record is allowing us to see.

Government During The Jacksonian Era

Andrew Jackson took office in 1829 and the bank was doing very well, according to the official history. Jackson immediately attacked the bank on the grounds that it had failed to produce a stabilized national currency, and that establishing a national bank to centralize currency without solid checks and balances to prevent corruption, was unconstitutional. Both houses responded by *investigating* and generating reports to verify a historical precedence for the banks Constitutionality to stand in absence of checks on the currency, and it's pivotal role as such in producing a uniform currency!

The problem however, was not of the banks existence alone and that of a centralized currency, the true problem was that there existed no plans for valid solid checks and balances to prevent the corruption that history, even by 1829, had assured all persons interested would manifest. Most assuredly, there had been ramped corruption witnessed by Jackson already, prompting him to take such a hard, solid stance against unchecked banking and centralized currency. After all, the forces of wealth combined and placed into the hands of an elitist few, would surely serve their interests at the expense of

all others concerned, especially individuals owning and managing well landed, produce laden estates, as well as individual business enterprise in general. Maybe all truth in regard to this matter will be revealed in the near future ³⁶⁰.

What the author of this work anticipates finding is that with the rise in value and stabilization in currency, the corporate collusion of government and even government officials themselves, had already purchased millions of dollars in foreclosed real-estate, government lands, etc. The improvement witnessed and mentioned by the official history was simply due to a manipulated rise in currency value, once the properties had been secured by those corrupt businesses in unison with their inside government collusion. Since powerful elements known by Jackson to be a part of that corrupt conspiracy between corporate interests and government, had carried out the investigation to determine legitimacy of the SBOUS, Jackson simply stood by his own convictions, publicly declaring that the bank was a corrupt institution and most dangerous to individual American liberties, and true history has no doubt, proven him very right in that conviction.

An interesting notation here is that William Jones and Langdon Cheves were from South Carolina, the suggestion being here that the forces opposing their stance for checks and balances in the system, crashed it out from underneath them. The truly successful bank manger was Nicholas Biddle. Lets observe any details in his back ground that indicate specificity *how* he became successful in management of the bank, as well as any hints of possible corrupt collusion.

Nicholas Biddle

Biddle was from Philadelphia, an area of the nation already falling heavily under absolute control of the corporations and banks. The Biddle family had acquired extensive rights over 43000 acres of lands in New Jersey, upon emigration to America from England. From all information available, they were part of the British gentry aristocracy, not among the average plebeian citizens. One quick glance by this author at the Biddle family connections reveal that they have continued to influence big government, even to this very day and time. He graduated from Princeton University, definitely not a university attended by the rank and file. One of his cousins became an exchange broker in Philadelphia. Biddle served as secretary to James Monroe. Monroe appointed him as Federal government director and representative of the bank in 1816. Biddle became president of the bank in 1822. We have already established that Biddle and his family had business associations and direct collusion inside the very heart of American government..

In 1803 the Louisiana Purchase was made and in 1818 four million dollars of interest payments on bonds used to purchase the land was due, in either gold or silver, to European investors. The bank was required to make payment on behalf of the United States government. The bank, therefore, required that private commercial banks that had been lent money in the form of *fiat* paper or paper where the value was determined by regulation, had to pay in toward the debt with gold or silver coin.

So here lies the corruption that Jackson so violently opposed, no matter what the official history attempts to explain away. Essentially the centralized bank forced the privately owned banks to hand over it's gold and silver to pay for Federal government debts even though they held no say in the fact of the debt existing; causing the privately held banks to default on it's loans and property values to crash, effectively shutting them down to impose a centralization of banking and currency, while using the

³⁶⁰ This author highly suspects that government files revealing negative intentions and their consuming depths are still sealed on this matter of corruption in absence of checks and balances to this very day.

gold and silver reserves to serve the interest of an elite few in high government, at the expense of the average citizen ³⁶¹. At the same time, the LP was simply an attempt of the elite in Federal government to acquire more raw land to be traded out among their corporate backing constituents with manipulated currency looted from the average rank and file American people. What a sad thieving scam against the innocent, hard working American citizen!

Jackson being an individual enterprise person, as differentiated from the elitist minority, had to borrow money from the same bank that fraudulently manipulated the currency. Of course with the value of notes fluctuating wildly, since the gold and silver was being retracted, then reinserted, he had major trouble paying back his debts in between the rise in currency values and the drop, since wages only consist of negotiated *dollar amounts over a predetermined passage of time*, rather than current value of the individual bank note.

During this time period, as another interesting notation, Biddle helped establish Girard College, a private school for poor orphaned boys in Philadelphia. The college was named after Stephan Girard, one of the wealthiest men in America. Girard had been the original promoter of the SBOUS and the reorganization of the second bank and it's largest investor. The point here being that Biddle had collusion with big money and an obvious corporate aristocratic elite; so naturally he fully intended to serve their interests, which were to function at the expense of the individual plebeian citizen.

An interesting notation to accompany the piece concerning Girard, is that he made his fortune in *international shipping and merchant activities*. He was also considered one of the wealthiest individuals in America then, as well as being considered among the wealthiest who ever lived in America today by historians. His family descendants who are alive today, are still very active on the top end of the political spectrum and more than likely, very active in the top end corporate business scene as well.

Without a doubt it should be very safe to assume here, that the self serving desire was there inside Biddle for access to unregulated funds to accompany his own investment objectives, as well as having laws tailor made to accompany that unfettered access to bank funds and specific *government collusion / state representatives, supreme court judges, etc* – people who were elected to both represent and protect the citizen interests, who had voted them into office. In other words, the concession was there among those in high government and banking who held to the same self serving convictions, that Biddle was the man to faithfully serve those convictions, hence strongly suggesting that his “revered” success by the official historical record as president of the SBOUS, was a result from manipulated designs in the system at large, as were the failures of those before him.

Via these suggestions, the truth is revealed that the banking, corporate and their government collusion coveted individually owned real-estate, primarily raw productive land and were in the process of devising a plan to wrest control of those possessions from the individuals who owned them; especially in lieu of the propaganda ³⁶² devised to create a diversion from these stated facts, in the form of a divisive appeal to emotion ³⁶³, which as a result of it's astounding success, was *destined to serve* as a primary tactic of deception against the American people utilized by the United States Federal government for many decades to come, even up to the time of this writing.³⁶⁴

361 Large plantation owners also invested in local banks, notating here a stab at the economy supporting those who called for checks on the corrupted collusion.

362 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elijah_Parish

363 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elijah_Parish_Lovejoy

364 http://www.huffingtonpost.com/entry/terry-mcauliffe-gun-control-virginia-shooting_55ddd4fbe4b0a40aa3acea2f

The tainted collusion also had other desires, which were to secure *dominance* in the areas of services offered to citizen communities surrounding the large landed estates. A reminder to what has already been stated is that many of these large product based estates also owned and operated local private banks. The plantation general store and the services offered on the grounds will be discussed in detail later on. The individual American citizens by the time of Jackson, was viewed by the corrupted collusion as a servant to aristocratic self interests, who did not have a right to own anything in their greed intoxicated self serving minds, certainly not to profit from any individual efforts spent in the design to do so. This author bases this claim on their choice of actions taken, any further verification need only to observe the present day situation.³⁶⁵

As alluded to earlier, Jackson was a keen witness to the height of corruption in the Federal banking system and government at large, which is the real reason that he launched his war on the bank, as the situation has been historically labeled. What the official historical record has neglected to mention is the clear and specific justifications for this hard stance in demanding checks and balances.

Before we get into the section on the bank war, first consider that both the FBOUS and the SBOUS had already demonstrated a history of issuing *fiat* notes or notes in the form of an IOU essentially, not backed by pure gold or silver. This fact allowed for an excessive issuance of these notes to facilitate inflation, or a retraction of the gold or silver (*known as specie*) to deflate the value of the notes. In other words, the obvious notation is that the value of currency could be intentionally manipulated, hence the claim that the institution was open to *corruption/had already demonstrated instances of corruption!*

The reasons for manipulation of currency lie in how elitist could benefit from doing so, and did so, as such was observed. This purloined benefit was that when land values plummeted, those in the elitist “*know*” could lay back vast sums of notes or acquire them through unrestrained/unquestioned loans, primarily purchasing real-estate property at vastly reduced (*crashed*) value. Then once these tainted holdings had been bought up by the conspiring few, the value raised by re-issuing specie gradually to serve a sell off made to an elitist benefit. The land companies could then carve up raw undeveloped land that had been purchased from the Federal government (*recall how government had acquired this land*) into tracts, reselling them to poor settlers who would get more or less *inflated* loans from the same bank involved in the manipulation. Even if the banks were part of a private charter, still they had no option but to borrow notes from the primary *bank of the US*. Private banks were almost forced to loan at high rates of interest just to make a profit, since a sale of tainted property back to the people of the land was the last traitorous step in this infected scheme of theft. When the SBOUS was notated as performing well under the Biddle presidency, now we all know the real reason as to why, once we learn how to unravel the propagandist twist in the official historical record.

Another notation to make here is to bear in mind that all of this *war on the banks* occurred at the same time Jackson removed the check³⁶⁶ protecting property owned by Native Americas, east of the Mississippi. Obviously some sort of a deal between greed laden corporate and banking interests and the Jackson administration had been concluded. Evidence of that conclusion shows in the later stages of the war on banking, when Jackson appears to have made concessions among those whom he had previously so bitterly opposed. The connecting facts in these notations are really astounding to observe and very tough to ignore. In a court of law the condemnation would certainly be guilty, based on a

365 Yearly taxes on property rob the individual of his Constitutional right to own property. Income tax in any amount exceeding 12% in total { 6% state, 6% Federal } amounts to extortion and robs the individual of his Constitutional right to prosperity.

366 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_Removal_Act

continuous line of strong circumstantial evidence.

Another interesting insertion along these same lines is that while the focus in the official history is primarily on native people residing within boundaries of areas producing representatives heavily supportive of checks and balances on banking and corporate interests, removal also applied to natives residing in states such as Illinois, Ohio and others.

Take a glance at this direct quote and the foot note that follows:

In 1807, the Wyandot joined three other tribes, the [Odawa](#), [Potawatomi](#), and [Ojibwe people](#), in signing the [Treaty of Detroit](#). The agreement, between the tribes and [William Hull](#), representing the [Michigan Territory](#), gave the United States a part of today's [Southeastern Michigan](#) and a section of [Ohio](#) near the [Maumee River](#). The tribes were able to keep only isolated small pockets of land in the territory ³⁶⁷.

Now take a glance at a direct quote from the following clip, and the footnote preceding:

In the 1840s, most of the surviving Wyandot people were displaced to [Kansas](#) through the US federal policy of forced [Indian removal](#) ³⁶⁸.

This notation should clarify the assumption that Indian Removal was only directed toward natives who resided in a certain specific region of the nation, other than that of being east of the Mississippi river; that sole region specified being the one producing representatives demanding checks and balances to neutralize corruption, protecting individual interests; but such is what the twisted official historical record would have children and college students to believe, obviously an attempt by the propagandist to vilify an entire culture of people. There were other tribes not mentioned here, but this author felt mentioning this particular tribe of Wyandot would be sufficient enough to make a notated point here.

In other words, *our official history has been twisted to conceal the powerful influence of banks and corporations via their government collusion who benefited at the expense of the rank and file American citizenry*. Another most interesting notation is the manner in which guilt for the crimes big money and their corporate collusion has been displaced upon the shoulders of those who called for checks and balances on the system, and dared to make the ultimate stand in challenge to the authority of those conspiring interests.

What should now be revealed before any reader of this work is that this well established trend of collusive, self-serving interests being imposed against the citizens of the nation and their interests, with the guilt for those crimes of what amounts to *out right treason*, being *displaced* upon those in power who dared to challenge that authority by calling for checks and balances to quash the potential for more corruption, can be followed on throughout US history, with guilt eventually being displaced upon individual segments of the citizenry itself ³⁶⁹ in due course of time. Not only that, but Jackson's war on the banks brought this imposing trend of unchallenged domination desired by wealthy elitist and their inside collusion ³⁷⁰, into a much more intensified flow. Not only were these negative forces determined to win, but willing to stoop down into any realm of negativity, simply to accomplish the act of *total domination at the expense of the American citizenry and their most cherished resource bases*, not to

367 "[Treaty Between the Ottawa, Chippewa, Wyandot, and Potawatomi Indians](#)". *World Digital Library*. 1807-11-17. Retrieved 2013-08-03

368 Weslager, C.A. (1972). *The Delaware Indians: A History*. Rutgers University Press pp. 399–400. ISBN 0-8135-0702-2.

369 <http://www.cnn.com/2015/07/09/us/south-carolina-confederate-battle-flag/>, done by a governor who has no blood or cultural connection to any of the state traditions *{the rank and file people at large}* and who supports large corporations having no checks to safeguard their employee interests.

370 A virtual cartel who operates with no standard of ethics and will do anything to achieve their goals, including crashing economies, torture and even genocide.

mention the Constitution itself!

The Bank War

As we have already covered, there were clear and valid reasons for Jackson to initiate an effort to halt resurrection of the SBOUS. Corruption was wrought throughout the system, Jackson had been witness to it. He well knew that the secret to pull manipulation of the currency value back in line would be to force that each note produced be backed by a value of a stated equal amount in pure gold or silver, preferably gold.

In using this tactic, excess notes that amounted to IOUs could not be over produced for the purpose of inflating the value, or the gold and silver withheld so that the market would become flooded with non-backed notes and the value deflated. The check on this specific end in the system would be when the receiving institution demanded that the depositor traded the amount of the notes worth in pure gold or silver coin. In this author's opinion it was only a fair, applicable request. Matter of fact, the same call is being made at this very moment in regard to monetary issues and currency values, no doubt for the purpose of checking known corruption that has yet to materialize involving the Federal Reserve, the corporate elite and their inside government collusion, just like in Jackson's day; but without a strong viable, self supporting body inside the halls of congress to demand checks on the system to safe guard individual interests, then how may the people demand them?

From a personal perspective, Jackson's loyalties were to the time honored ideals of individualism, the same individualism that motivated the rank and file colonist, defeated the British and their corporate collusion, forged the Constitution to shield individual men from any imposing greed of corporation and government, now determined to reassert itself. These loyalties were, in essence, inviolate vows made to the necessary virtues of limited government, checks on judicial determination regarding the written constitutional document, the states acting independently of the Federal government and the rights of individuals reigning superior over colluding banks, corporate aristocratic interests and any government collusion in general.

Though issue of the bank was not made during Jackson's presidential campaign or election, in private he was known to refer to it as "*a hydra of corruption, dangerous to our liberties, with demoralizing effects on our citizenry.*" What we already know of the banks past up to this point certainly supports Jackson and his confidential statements.

Jackson made an annual address to congress on December 7, 1830, stating that the *new bank/reformed bank* would be entirely public, with no private stock holders, nor would it engage in lending or land purchasing and retaining only it's role in processing custom duties for the US Treasury. Eventually a compromise was reached in 1831, where Jackson would accommodate a recharter as long as modifications were made that produced a centralized national institution, and Biddle pledged to refrain from petitioning congress for renewal until the general election of 1832. In the end, Jackson's own appointed secretary explicitly called for a post 1832 rechartering of reconfigured government bank.

Earlier on it was mentioned that from judgment of the facts presented, the conclusion could be deduced that Jackson and the corporate, big money and government interests conspired in some sort of *secret* deal in which he agreed to remove the check on native lands east of the Mississippi. In other words, his part of the bargain was to simply sell them out to conspiring greedy interests, in return for their temporary relinquish of the opposing hard line stance on an unchecked centralized bank being

rechartered. This dark room trade off must have taken place between the years 1829 and 1831, since it appears that a compromise was finalized in 1831. Even Jackson's anti-bank associates were shocked and outraged by this abrupt change in stance on the issue^{371 372}. No doubt something went down that facilitated this change of heart, something that Jackson agreed with; although in truth, he had no other choice but concede to on some sort of level, if he ever hoped to make progress in his vision of reform. Keep in mind that the Indian Removal act was passed on May 28, 1830 and would fit in very nicely between the years 1829 and 1831, when the compromise was reached. You steal the golden egg for us and we'll give you the goose for a while that lays them.

Nicholas Biddle did not feel that Jackson would pursue reform for a compromise on the bank, but his informants closest to the Jackson administration *assured him* that Jackson would not veto re-authorization measures³⁷³, a most interesting detail to note³⁷⁴. In spite of the detail, Jackson's anti-bank constituents, pro checks and balances in the name of individual interests won out. In the end, Jackson wound up vetoing the recharter on July 10th 1832.

What we must presume here is that banking and corporate interests must have failed to come through on their end of the tainted bargain up to the prearranged point, since all was on initially, as we saw earlier. Jackson had already turned his end of the deal over by signing the IRA. Jackson justified his actions with a speech that linked decisions made of citizen concerns with those of the executive powers of government, calling it *“a leveling of opportunity under the protection of the executive branch.”*

To further explain how this new link between the executive branch extending beyond Supreme Court judicial powers was used to justify the veto, the next few sentences will provide a simplified explanation. According to Jackson, powers of the executive branch were not limited only to decisions of the Supreme Court, nor only to compliance with congressional legislation, when the issues involved were in the interests of the American citizenry. In other words, executive power could be asserted on social, political or economic grounds; a somewhat new approach, but not that much different from that of Hamilton in his justification for the FBOUS.

Evidently when the IRA was passed as one side of the tainted bargain being fulfilled, Jackson had very wisely anticipated that the other side would fail to uphold their end of the bargain to the end that it had been agreed upon, so he had presumptively deduced the method by which he would neutralize all concessions made supporting the reestablished bank charter, and yet still veto the effort to recharter the bank. On July 13, 1832, the veto sustained, but all was still too bad for the native Americans who already had their lands traded out from underneath them to their disadvantage, resulting from the obvious secret deal.

Interesting concerns and statements are found in reading farther along in this most fascinating study. The goal of Jackson was to eliminate the centralized bank before it's 20 year term ended in 1836. To facilitate this quash of a proposed recharter, Jackson's cabinet members, Kendall³⁷⁵ and Blair³⁷⁶ had convinced Jackson that a transfer in 20% of bank funds into private holdings would be prudent. The justification for this move was that Biddle had used the banks resources to fund Jackson's campaign

371 Hammond, 1957, p. 384

372 Wilentz, 2008, p. 367

373 Remini, 1981, p. 343

374 Jackson had already made the tainted deal with the evil collusion

375 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amos_Kendall

376 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis_Preston_Blair

opponents in the 1824 and 1828 elections.

A most interesting note to make as it relates to the subject matter here inside this work, is that the fear prevailing among Jacksonian constituents was that *Biddle* might *induce a financial crisis* in retaliation for Jackson's veto and reelection ³⁷⁷. In other words, the fact was acknowledged between high level officials in government, that Biddle, *the president of the SBOUS, possessed the power to induce a financial crisis* and would do so, if allowing a collapse to occur would be of a benefit to his political and business constituency. This statement alone verifies the position that manipulated financial crisis had occurred in the past, and would certainly do so in the future; the rank and file American citizen right along with their interests, Constitutional or otherwise, be damned.

Jackson continued to point at Biddle's program of economic warfare, justifying his claim that the SBOUS was unfit for the American public to deposit their hard earned funds into. The forces of Biddle versus Jackson intellectually dueled over the questions of banks, corporations and government having to comply with checks and balances to hold the tendency for corruption at bay; thus on February 1836, the bank became a private corporation under Pennsylvania Commonwealth law ³⁷⁸. In 1839 payments were suspended and the bank was officially dissolved in 1841 ³⁷⁹.

Here we are standing at the point where the forces demanding checks and balances on the corruptible collusion of banks, corporations and government appear to have won out. Did the opposition simply cower down and resolve to initiate actions that were best in the name of individual interests, the people who elected a majority of them into office? If the bank war was so bitterly fought by all opposed, then most certainly those who fought with so much determination were not going to simply concede. Biddle and his collusion were not ready to give in and for the most part, their actions tell us that they never really cared about the concerns of individual American citizens on the ground. Let their actions in the future confirm this conviction.

To fully comprehend the situation of growing enormity found in the unchecked power of colluding government, banks and corporations, one must first comprehend the position of Jackson and his totally dedicated resistance to it. Jackson represents the first impassioned hardcore stand in the face of this imposing corrupted power force since the days of Jefferson, although, even Jackson himself was forced to fore-go on what was, no doubt, his moral composure when he agreed to remove the check preventing any takeover of native lands in exchange for a true regress on the forces of the great corrupted collusion. While those negative forces had been abated for the time being, even Jackson himself knew them to be only temperamental at best. These forces were certain to return, if not during the Jackson administration, then most certainly immediately afterward, and with a renewed vengeance.

Judging from the subsequent history, Jackson was not finished in his attack on the big money and government conspiracy to take over the nation. Once more again he fired back at them in an incident known as the *Specie Circular* ³⁸⁰ of 1836. The SC simply demanded that payment for government lands be made in pure gold or silver coin, preferably gold. This order effectively neutralized the ability of the banks to issue loads of notes, superseding the amount backed by gold to deflate the currency or simply pulling back on gold and silver to facilitate the same specific results.

Values of currency could also be raised by reinstating the note to extend to a lower value quantity of gold. In use of the well worn tactic, the economy could be crashed, inducing real-estate values to

377 Wilentz, 2008, pp. 392-393

378 Hammond, 1947, p. 155

379 Hammond, 1947, p. 157

380 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Specie_Circular

plummet. Corporate insiders in collusion could stock up on notes, go purchase huge tracts of land at crashed values and other real-estate holdings for fractions on the dollar; then once the conspiring constituency had taken its contented fill, the currency values increased to facilitate a sell off to the benefit of the insider, elitist few. Such is the manner in which fortunes could be reaped from the average person's property holdings, his savings in huge numbers of instances and his general misery imposed, upon his being forced into foreclosure and losing everything that he owned. Any plebeian Constitutional right to own property simply flushed down the drain of disregarded reality by those holding power, in the name of huge profit benefiting only themselves.

Preventing these powerful forces from reaping their wealth at the expense of private property holdings was certainly not going to generate a very kind response from the opposition. The order for the SC was given just as Jackson was about to exit his tenure of service as president. More than likely in this author's opinion, this move was a tactical move on his part, preventing any vindictive response from negatively affecting his own time of service and throwing the effects back onto the next candidate who should enter in; whom he silently hoped was from the opposition, due to his own hardline stance in opposition to the tainted collusion. Jackson was already aware that the president of the treasury *most definitely* held the power to crash the economy and his ability to do so was a lingering fear.

In spite of his adversity, Jackson managed to pay off the national debt in total, which not only made him appear very competent in his ideology, but sent the message to his anti-check opponents that neither the workings of government nor the average American citizen were really in need of their so called "services." There is no problem that this author has in accepting that the level of vindictiveness must have been silently intensifying and a negative response from Biddle was forth coming.

The Panic Of 1837

On May 10, 1837, the banks in New York City suspended specie payment. In other words, they no longer redeemed commercial paper at full face value, only a meager fraction. To be more specific in the information here, the banks in NYC pulled their gold and silver supplies for the purpose of crashing the economy! To be rather blunt about explaining the situation, crashing the economy is a very splendid method of ruining a president's tenure in office, especially one who was a good President in the eyes of the plebeian masses. For the next seven years the economy was virtually in a state of raw depression.

The banking systems of Europe and the United States were now growing increasingly more interconnected. When New York banks held back on the specie and intentionally raised the interest rates, the prices of American securities dramatically dropped. As a result, in Great Britain the demand for cotton plummeted, which was a big part of the program for revenge to go along with what had already been initiated. The price of cotton fell by 25%, devastating the economy of the South *{the area along with the West standing outside of the collusion's control}* in particular. The effects of this currency crash were so great that many planters went totally bankrupt. Many plantations were completely thrown out of cultivation, getting almost nothing for their products. Thus here in this early precedence, we can already see what amounts to an attempt at totally destroying the economic base that supported so many of the representatives who called for the checks and balances to curb corruption from banking, government and the corporate aristocracy, in the name of preserving the individual's right to prosperity, as has already been discussed. In fact, it might be said that the only people left inside the system at this point, who seem to care any at all about individual concerns on the ground, are the Jacksonian Democrats

Other interesting notations are that retraction of the species and it's after effects sent such a shock through the system of State banks, that it never fully recovered. Even the publishing industry was seriously hurt by the crash. Maybe this crash might account for at least some of Edgar Allan Poe's failures as an author,³⁸¹ his efforts at raising a literary journal publication called *The Stylus* off the ground in particular. The United States economy did not completely recover again in total until 1850.

As can be notated here, when the collusion of banks, corporations and their government connections feel threatened, they can play their self serving games with an obvious ruthlessness, even to the point that the lives of the individual people on the ground who are affected, hold little concern inside their greed laden hearts. This notation is a suggestion in itself, of the calculating evil at large, that pervades congressional boards and back room meetings all over Capitol Hill, even to this very day. These people will stop at *nothing* to get what ever it is that they want. They are like the Mafioso without any code of ethics, presently ruling as an absolute authority all on their own account. As we shall see later on, this ruthlessness will carry on in the form of outright murder, rape and the merciless plundering of an entire section of the United States in the same identical manner that it already had to the natives; all carried on simply for the political objective of knocking out the economic base that supports the fierce opposition demanding checks on big money and their corporate collusion, securing basic economic rights of the individual American citizen.

Following veto of the 2nd national bank, the situation of the United States banks and currency remained in tack along Jacksonian lines. The presidents who followed held to the policy of checks to prevent corruption by insider collusion. The West had begun to open up, however and land was plentiful, with towns that needed to grow and lots of business interests, people and enterprise that desired easy access to the money flow.

During this same time period we had rise of the rail road and the huge industry that facilitated it, such as the *Union Pacific Railroad Corporation*, known then as the *Transcontinental Railroad*. These corporations *were given* millions of acres of land {*public land*} in the West in the form of land grants that they were free to sell or pledge to bond holders, who were also part of the wealthy inside collusion. Over 51 million acres of land were given by the Federal government for corporate benefit!

Here the collusion of government and industry magnified the profit shared by the increasing value of the land grants, since the land was raw, the people dwelling on the land futile in their resistance³⁸² and no one was around to tell them otherwise. The same pattern of appropriation had already been made in nearly all of the North Eastern states. Investors and developers had ran land prices there sky high. The West fit the bill for what the evil corrupted collusion were in search of., profit to be gained in disregard for any people of the land, with no word of dissension able to speak telling them not to partake in it.

As it stands presently in this study, the years from 1850 until 1857 were prosperous times. Beginning in 1841 the nation was picking up out of the depression that was started the last two years that Jackson was in office, obviously brought on by the president of the centralized bank intending to stain Jackson's tenure of office. As we have shown, the presidents who followed supported checks and balances on the bank, the corporate aristocracy and the actions of their government collusion; but when Buckanon came to office in 1857 and supported the idea that these merging forces of big money were supposed to limit their imposing self serving greed to the interests of the average people, these conspiring wicked

381 Journal subscriptions dropped dramatically, so fewer author names were being published, especially those who were relatively unknown.

382 <http://railroads.unl.edu/blog/?p=125>

forces had exhausted their point of toleration. The time was now perfect to really put the scare in the leader of the nation, forcing him to take sides with the corrupt collusion. The message needed was that the next leader would be one who supported the malignant collusion in every aspect, from every angle.... or else the entire land would suffer destruction as the consequence for not allowing it to have its extortionist way with the system. When Buckanon bucked at the suggestion coming in, a crash in the currency and consequently the economy itself, was the resulting punitive.

To further illustrate the stance of Buckanan and his belief that collusion of bank, corporation and government should be held in check, read this statement while bearing in mind that Buckanan hailed from Pennsylvania...:

“Although in Pennsylvania we are all opposed to slavery in the abstract, we can never violate the constitutional compact we have with our sister states. Their rights will be held sacred by us. Under the constitution it is their own question; and there let it remain.”³⁸³

Buckanan's position was firm in his beliefs out of his career as a lawyer, the Constitution was the law of the land and that law was not to be compromised under no circumstance, and there would be no exceptions for any person, regardless of his status quot. Some incident had to occur that would *force* the president to concede and submit to the will of the devil in the centralizing efforts of the bank and his conspirators on Capitol Hill. Once that force was applied in the weak areas, then the foundation of *individual freedom of choice and enterprise* supporting the economic system that supplied the representatives who stood proud in such strong opposition ...,could be shattered for eternity..., compelling the entire nation and it's leadership to *bow* before the will of the corporate aristocracy, sacrificing liberty of will and endeavor on the alter of what was euphemistically labeled as *progress* by the propaganda of the day and the intentionally twisted official historical record. The notation of “*progress*” suggests a positive benefit, but when the word is used, we as analytical historians and thinkers must always as the question, “*to whom?* If we plebeians do not really benefit, then who does?” Does the word “*progress*” mean that individuals must give up their Constitutional liberty to the forces of some corporate aristocracy and their elitist insider interests?³⁸⁴ ³⁸⁵Progress bears just such a definition, only when it is allowed to do so by the American citizenry at large. We must *never* forget the words of Jefferson.

The Panic Of 1857

The panic of 1857 represented the first time that international collusion conspired in disregard for the interests of their own citizens, not only for the purpose of responding to situations of currency valuation inside individual nations, but for the conspiring purpose of assisting one another in achieving their own national goals involving the issue of currency value being manipulated for self serving ends and those of their corporate collusion. In short order, much quickly than the conspirators anticipated, the crashing financial situation picked up in Great Britain³⁸⁶; but in the United States another strange

383 [Klein 1962](#), p. 150

384 http://money.cnn.com/2012/07/10/real_estate/tax-liens/

385 <http://www.forbes.com/sites/instituteforjustice/2014/08/26/philadelphia-civil-forfeiture-class-action-lawsuit/>

386 In this author's opinion, the British could not see the benefit to themselves in allowing the British economy to collapse long term, so they redeposited the gold specie back into their own central bank. Evidently either the president of the British central bank could not get more benefit in a proposal from the American side, or the Americans intentionally failed to come through on their own end as they had promised, which is the bet that this author makes.

occurrence caused a rebirth of the financial collapse, almost as quickly as it had commenced to improve.

In the mind of this author, past historical events which amount to an outright war between the forces of banking and corporation, against the forces of individual property owners and individual enterprise people demanding checks and balances, are simply much too great to ignore, thereby strongly suggesting that this coming event was an intentional sabotage. This single pivotal event was the *sinking of the SS Central America*.

The Sinking Of SS Central America

The SS Central America was one in a line of ships contracted out to haul mail for the Federal government. The SSCA had also been contracted to haul gold from the fields of California, since the gold rush had been on for a while ³⁸⁷, stopping in a number of Northern ports, primarily New York, to drop the gold off for shipment to the banks that used it as specie to back the bank notes, as we shall recall.

Her Captain was a well respected and highly decorated, accomplished sea captain who hailed from Fredericksburg Virginia...., just on the outskirts of Washington D.C. His name was *William Lewis Herndon*. Herndon was one of the Navy's outstanding seamen. In 1851 he led a US expedition to the valley of the Amazon River. During the Mexican American war he had commanded the brig *Iris* with distinction. In other words, this man was highly skilled and very talented, no doubt knowing any ship inside and out that he commanded.

Navy Captains were assigned to command mail steamers on the Atlantic and Pacific runs back in that day. These shipping lines were under contract to the Federal government, as we shall again recall. This information indicated that not only did the government know *what* ship was hauling *what* specific material and how much of it, they also knew specifically *who the captain* of the ship was and where it was leaving from, as well as going to. The SS Central America was loaded down with gold and fifteen tons of it at that, all destined for the ports of New York City and then transported to the banks. This author shall repeat a prior statement...the suggestion born in the facts before and present here...are simply much too great to ignore.

The ship paused first in Colon, Panama, to load up on general supplies including the gold. It proceeded forward to pause for a brief spell in the port of Havana, for general security checks, supplies etc. After leaving the port of Havana on September 7, 1857, where no doubt, merging darkening clouds could be seen gathering, the Captain and crew moved forward into eternity. By September 12th the ship was in the midst of a three day hurricane; take note that the time passed was only five days. ³⁸⁸ The ship was skipping water in the fierce winds at sea and there were much more serious problems; so lets closely examine the details of the primary leak ³⁸⁹ that sent the ship to the bottom of the sea off the North Carolina Hatteras coast.

The main specific notated that caused the ship to go down, was a leak in the seal between the paddle wheel support and the main boiler. This sole leak not only shut the boiler down by putting out the coal fire, it also incapacitated the ship, since now it had no power, rendering it helpless to the merciless

387 Since 1849

388 When Katrina was over the Caribbean sea in 2005, dark clouds were seen on shore back in the States to precede it for more than a week.

389 Refer to page 72 in this work for details.

wind. This sole leak was also the main point of entrance from which water poured in to fill the ships hold, according to the official record. The act of punching the seal would have been relatively simple to execute. Just pause for a moment and consider a possible scenario, until this author or another can find proof of an *occurrence designed to terrorize* on the home-front while the Captain was on furlough before resuming command the June just prior to the event, tucked away somewhere deep inside the official biographical record.

Lets imagine the high possibility..., almost definite... that some sort of subtle, potentially life threatening event occurred to the family of Herndon. Maybe a late evening confrontation of the family while in town by a strange, erratic person or an unexplainable property fire that nearly destroyed the household when there should have never been one; or a buggy wheel that mysteriously slipped from its fixture, causing the family buggy to wreck one warm spring Sunday afternoon coming home from church, but with no physically injured victims;or maybe even an explosion of some sort, but an explosion just might have been a bit too dramatic to suit the purpose being notated here. Herndon has read about the situation in a letter that was sent from home or it may very well have happened during his seasonal furlough time, while he was at home in the families company, which would be the most likely scenario, as far as this analysis is concerned.

It is an interesting notation here that Herndon was assigned the position of Captain of the SSCA in 1855, ³⁹⁰from service on another ship that had sailed and docked in the Caribbean and in Hong-kong. No doubt, it is the bet of this author that he must have had at least a six month furlough, beginning well before Christmas of that year prior....; just the perfect time for something *astounding* to happen..., when both himself and the entire family were all gathered around to quietly enjoy the pleasant company of one another and their pleasant surroundings.

The Federal government in collusion with the centralized bank knew well exactly *who* the captain was and the shipping route ahead of schedule, especially considering that it held fifteen tons of bank gold heading for the vaults of New York City, for the purpose of backing the bank notes with specie at a time when powerful forces on "*The Hill*" were greatly desiring that such should never occur. Keep in mind that this Captain was *highly experienced* and knew very well the mechanical structure of the ship in every explicit detail, and how to handle it in the midst of any storm ever to be encountered at sea.

While the ship was in port at Havana Cuba, on pause from loading up the gold in the Panamanian port of Colon, the storm clouds were gathering. Any experienced seaman knew that a hurricane would soon follow. A trio of men cornered the Captain in a darkening dockside alley after work one day, telling him that they were employed by the highest command in Federal government office and that the ship had better go down in the coming storm, since the ensuing chaos would provide a most perfect cover for the crime. The captain bucked at the command, as would be expected, then the trio informed him...., very firmly and carefully..., that if the ship made it back to the port of New York, his entire family would die before it even tied in, and that he himself would never live to make it off dockside alive. The designated assassin was already on the dock side and maybe another on board with him...waiting patiently...just in case he landed without following through on the order.

When the Captain refused to accept the threat, the trio then reminded him of this strange incident that

390 Some sources site that he assumed command on June 10th, 1857. The suggestion in this note is that he came off of furlough on June 10th, 1857, resuming his assigned command; which would be a reasonable assumption being that he had been assigned command for the past two years approximately. Other works mention that he and his family had relocated to New York City in 1856, one more suggestion of a furlough period and possibility of a threatening "experience."

had threatened the lives of his entire family, carefully telling him that the incident had been engineered by their own men, who were presently on the ground very close to them all and awaiting the signal to act. He knew then that the only way that these men could have known about this incident was if they were telling the truth. He had no other choice but to act., to do something that would cause the ship to sink with the coming storm being perfect cover for the act.

While the ship was in dock, he would have known about the seal just above the boiler, the potential duel effects of quenching the coal fire and filling the hold with water. He would have known just how simple the punch would be to make;...a baneful stab and a few wallowing twists from a sailors long, slender bladed clasp knife or a marlinspike, or even a stiff section of number nine wire that would have surly been laying around on board where the pallets were being stacked or inside the warehouse holding area, would have achieved the dark intent with perfection.

Knowledge of such action would explain the overly attentive detail that the Captain gave to rescuing his crew, women and children...; he was trying to apologize with his self sacrifice. When he carefully gave his pocket watch to the lady whom he had just rescued, telling her to please deliver the package to his dear wife and that he loved her; what he was really saying by his action was that he was so sorry, and that there was so much more that he wanted to tell her, but simply just could not. Then finally, when the ship was going down...,the way that he removed his hat, bowed his head in prayer, appearing to say by his actions, “please forgive me, I had no other choice,” to the good Lord above..., then simply just accepting his fate and choosing to die with the ship...; the captain really had no other alternative choice, but to simply comply and bow out of the picture gracefully.

If such a possibility is not valid, then why did he not throw himself off and attempt to save himself? He could have seized upon a fragment of wood, as did many of the others, to use as a float. Why did he simply just accept his fate so calmly and go to his death in the stormy sea? Why did he not at least jump overboard and struggle to save himself? Most of the women and children, if not all of them, were already off the ship by then. The people remaining whom had not already exited ship, were lost by the time the ship had lurched anyway. He had time to jump for an exit at the very last moment, since many passengers observed him clearly and his composure while going down to his death with the ship.

The decent must have been rather slowly, not quickly like the Titanic, for example. Herndon knew what it was that he had to do. He had assisted with his best efforts... to aid the innocent into safety. He had no other option left but to go down in the stormy sea, if he was to save face and have history preserve his spotless name and career, with the respect of his family name in proud recall of his service. He could not live with himself, even if he survived and made it back home to his family without anything else occurring, knowing that he had intentionally caused this disaster out of fear from some ridiculous threat..., but this threat was both serious and very valid...and he well knew it...; think ice cold Mafioso style with no standard of ethics here. Visualize a merciless *cartel* with the careless violence and ruthless disregard for human life that these people have, in a modern sense of the image.

There were no limitations to keep these people from getting what they wanted. The idea of morality did not exist in their greed intoxicated minds. Lives of their fellow men have no bearing on self serving decisions that these people impose to carry out. In this incident alone, well over a hundred innocents perished. What was stopping them from murdering hundreds of thousands, simply to gratify their insatiable lust for more wealth?

Results

The calculated economic result was most devastating to behold in the United States. The large corporations began to feel a heavy pinch, the railroads specifically. Four of the largest primary railroad companies were forced to shut down, these four being; The Illinois Central, Erie-Pittsburgh, Fort Wayne and Chicago and the Reading Rail Road. Merchants and farmers suffered who had taken business chances before the crash and return prices were higher.

A number of other railroads were compelled to file bankruptcy. The most noted of these companies are: The Delaware, The Lacawanna And Western Railway, The Fond Du Lack Railroad. The Boston And Worcester suffered great financial hardships. The company was forced to reduce employee pay by 10%. The huge drop in railroad securities caused farmers to default on their mortgage payments, especially in the West, thereby pressuring the private banks even more, who now held notes not backed by specie due to the central bank withholding the gold and silver coin.

Another noted incident that corroborates with the general theme of corrupt corporate collusion with government is the failure of Ohio Life Insurance And Trust Company. The OLITC failed due to fraudulent activities by the company management. The OLI was a *bank* with a second based bank in New York City, suggesting possible collusion with the central bank, indirectly implicating government insiders who knew what was going on. The failure threatened to create a run on the banks in general. More than 7 million dollars were found unaccounted for ³⁹¹ ³⁹².

The full power of the corporation would most certainly be against Buchanan now; it must have been anticipated that he would balk under the right tactfully applied circumstances, and come to the dark side in this clash of corrupted wealth and individual concerns. Strangely enough, but obviously well calculated on part of the tainted collusion, the States that were based on production and individual property ownership rebounded quickly and held their own; again no doubt to the greater ire of the tainted corporate collusion and due to their offshore product exchange with the British, who had rebounded quickly from the original crash, as we may recall ³⁹³. Merciless predatory action designed only to destroy was sure to be forth coming...and soon.

Buckanon wanted the State banking system to establish a separate account exclusively for State government business, just as the National Treasury had done for the Federal Government. This action would cause the paper note flood to reduce, allowing the specie to catch up with the saturation of notes, and the notes would increase in value as a result. Under the Buchanan administration, he publicly stated that while government sympathized with the individual's suffering, it could do nothing to assist. He asked State banks to keep one dollar in specie for every three issued in paper notes, hoping to quell inflation until the specie value could be raised to meet the face value of the bank note.

The Morrill Tariff Of 1861

With the opposition now beginning to melt away, as evidenced by the call for succession of South Carolina and Mississippi emphasized with the exit of the representatives from those two states, Buchanan had no choice but to gradually shift in his support to the wicked collusion seeking to run the nation of America, at the expense of it's citizen's Constitutional right to prosper and live life in liberty. In 1857 a tariff was issued that sought to increase in a manner that would benefit the big corporate industrialist, but to allow that increase would have been at the expense of the individualist concerns and

391 Commercial Affairs,". *New York Daily Times*. Aug 28, 1857. p. 8

392 This author highly suspects theft by the management, who were colluded with government insiders

393 The leg of the American banking system failed to come through on their end of the secret bargain.

profit. The representatives from the areas of the nation that stand outside of domination from the big corporations and banks had won out again in the short term, but within four years, all of that influence was about to change dramatically.

In 1861 the Morrill Tariff ³⁹⁴was passed, which dramatically raised the importation rates in a move to protect the big corporate industrialist and their interests, since individual producers specialize in single cash crops and products, consequently needing imports to sustain other developmental concerns. Without the opposition, any tax rate on imported goods or financial move made to discourage the individual's freedom of liberty could be implemented with impunity. By February 1861 the Southern states had chosen to exercise their Constitutional right to succeed from the Union, then the war to destroy the supporting economic base of the opposition was on..., and the financial independence of the only true force standing to oppose corporate greed and government corruption was destined to be destroyed for ever..

Before the Morrill Tariff was enacted, the first state to succeed was South Carolina in December 1860 and later on, Mississippi. Seven more States followed suit by January, 1861. Recall that the MT was passed in February, 1861, the same month that the remaining confederated states succeeded. The extortionist Morrill Tariff sought only to benefit the corporations at the expense of individual interests, so it's materialization only served to push the states who were against it, father away. All of the divorcing states were speaking of succession for a while when the issue of tariff was first brought up, going back to the presidency of Andrew Jackson, as has already been covered in dealing with the nullification crisis.

With the call for succession from South Carolina in December of 1860, Buchanan's stance in favor of those demanding checks and balances had somewhat began to shift, since he did not want to go against his home state of Pennsylvania, according to the official history; especially when the representatives from those states in succession began resigning from Congress, leading to the Morrill Tariff being passed later on, with few still around left to contest it. Now the power base had shifted against the President. Regardless of his personal convictions, he now had no choice but to do the cartel's will, simply resign out of office...or else. What the cartel desired most of all was a complete sell out of the American citizens and their resource base, to the forces of corporate interests and their self serving designs.

As has been notated before in this work, slavery was a Constitutionally endorsed choice that *all groups engaged in*, even the ex-slaves themselves, contrary to the official historical record. The problem was that in order to profitably work the huge landed estates, the choice of slavery was nearly paramount, since very little in the way of mechanized farm equipment existed at the time. Slaves could also be traded in the market exchanges as well as rented out, so the profit margin and potential rewards could be indeed huge. The problem for the average subsistence farmer was that slaves were really expensive.

Just an untrained male was a thousand dollars in 1860 currency values; for instance, that is around twenty thousand in today's money value. A skilled slave was valued on average at five thousand dollars a head. In today's money values, that price is on par with a cab enclosed, duel wheeled White or a John Deer, about a hundred thousand dollars. Less than 10% of the population could afford one, about the same number as could afford one of the two mentioned fully loaded ultra-modern tractors. The distraction in the form of a divisive appeal to emotion had been well crafted, however, leading the

394 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Morrill_Tariff

ignorant, the dumb and the damned to become swayed by the power of propaganda and suggestion. So it seems from the official historical record, there sure must have been lots of them! The so called, "abolitionist" literature had done its job well. Soon the war would be on to destroy the economic base that supported all opposition and individual freedom of choice justified by Constitutional law. The very Constitution itself was to wind up being infringed upon with the conclusion of the conflict.

Just prior to Buchanan leaving office as President in 1861, the ship, *Star Of The West*, transporting military goods to Fort Sumpter was fired upon. The Captain, Major Robert Anderson ³⁹⁵ had been warned well ahead of time, as had the Buchanan administration ³⁹⁶, not to seize any military installation or territory inside of what amounted to foreign soil with the birth of the Confederacy, by the governor of South Carolina. The Federal government intended to force the hand of the Confederacy, believing that the war would be a quick affair, allowing the forces of banking, the corporate aristocracy and their government collusion the opportunity to infringe upon the cherished Constitution, intending to eventually steal *all* precious liberty from the citizens of America. For this reason the fight was on and the determination to resist was very powerful.

Take a look at the very words of Buchanan here immediately prior to the ship, *Star Of The West*, being fired upon:

Buchanan first initiated by *stating/verifying* that those elements supporting corporation and government collusion had been swayed by the power of divisive appeal to emotion, and had continually infringed upon the Constitutional rights of States who embraced their own individual freedom of choice, the freedom to engage in the slave trade, being just one of them.

"repeal their unconstitutional and obnoxious enactments ... the injured States, after having first used all peaceful and constitutional means to obtain redress, would be justified in revolutionary resistance to the Government of the Union." ³⁹⁷

Since the belief that the Federal government had is so obvious, that the battle affair would be a short one; what was banking doing that would suggest what the true Federal goals were, betraying exactly who the real enemy was that those most perceptive citizens of America were now doing battle with?

The first nationwide call for centralized currency is found in a type of currency labeled as *Demand Notes*, issued between August 1861 and April 1862. The Southern states rejected this call for centralized currency in the name of Andrew Jackson and the corruption that they already observed. These notes were based on the Federal governments ability to trade land in equal value for the note in a promised amount, strongly suggesting that the Federal Government suddenly anticipated having great access to new land holdings! We may only wonder as to just who's land it was that they anticipated acquiring, all of a sudden. The species order was also suspended before the onset of 1862.

The legal Tender Act moved to replace the Demand Notes as the first true centralized currency, calling it the United States Notes on February 25, 1862. These notes bore the US treasuries seal of approval, which was a major change from the Demand Notes, but keep in mind here that the new currency was still only a promise to pay later, with virtually no backing in gold. Over 150 million of these notes were printed up. Since the gold to back this currency no longer existed, the notes were obviously printed with no backing.... There was an intent to initiate some sort of act in the future to reclaim the value presumed, however. Demand notes could be used to pay import duties and Legal

³⁹⁵ The official history claims that he did not know of a deal between Buchanan and Pickens, the governor of SC, but the circumstantial evidence strongly suggests a back door deal in secret between opposing agents (*if not coerced by threat*) and Major Anderson, for him to proceed forward.

³⁹⁶ **South Carolina Goes to War, 1860-1865**

Tender Notes could not. Since import duties were a major source of income for the Federal Government, the value of Demand Notes soared against the LTN. By June 1863, only 3,300,000 were outstanding, compared to 400,000,000 of the LTN.

The National Banking Act Of 1863 And 1864

This act represented the final conclusion for imposed centralized currency. In addition, this act represents a streamlining, a clear defining and broad endorsement of the great baneful collusion's final conquest of finances in American life, and it's ability to function in absence of any check with real influential power. *The NBA pushed all private banks with state issue currency out of the market*, effectively killing any sort of check on the ability of States and individual people to avoid impact from any manipulated rise or sudden fall in value by the Fed, where no representatives now stood to question any sort of collusive move.

The NBA of 1864 established Federally issued bank charters, which officially took banking away from the hands of State governments. By this time it was pretty well presumed that the Confederacy would lose the conflict, since the battle of Gettysburg had already been fought by then. Thus, from the dark mist of deception, now the true baneful enemy of the individual American citizen and his conspiring collusion is revealing himself.

The National Banking Act Of 1865 And 1866

The NBA of 1865 demanded that every state bank pay a 10% tax on any notes payed out to them. The NBA of 1866 went beyond that and carried the demand to include every individual person, State bank and State banking associations pay the imposed tax! So now we see who is benefiting from the chaos, destruction and death, and it certainly isn't the average person; but what more should we ever expect?

An interesting court case arose during this time period, as was noted on Wikipedia *National Banking Act of 1865 and 1866*. The order was made in conclusion that the tax was to be paid out on demand by the Commissioner Of Internal Revenue. The case was made by the *Veasy Bank verses Fenno*. The case was made between a Maine State chartered bank and the collector of internal revenue. The bank refused to pay the 10% tax, declaring that the tax was unconstitutional. Of course, the chief justices sided with congress, effectively quashing the last standing vestige of any call for check and balance on their collusive extortionist endeavors. This case proved that the evil cartel was the enemy of all plebeian American citizens, and not just those in the South; but then who was there left to stand on the victim's side of the congressional court room?

So now the great fight of individual interests and freedom of choice against the imposing will of the corporation aristocracy and their collusion in the government, to exert an iron-tightfisted rule over the people was finished. Now that any resistance on a huge chunk of available real-state consisting of thirteen states in total was finished, all was up for grabs by corporate interests at the expense of the

By Charles Edward Cauthen P.G.s 95-97

397 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_Buchanan#Buchanan1860

people who owned the land.

A states right to produce it's own currency had already been annulled, forcing each state to be subjective toward any corrupted collusion between government, corporation and centralized banking. In actuality, the States did and still do have the Constitutionally endorsed right to produce their own currency. As has been stated before, the Federal government forcing it's way upon the States was an illegal act, especially when one carefully observes the Constitution and how it was later infringed upon. Here is what the original tenth amendment before the Civil War stated, in 1860:

*The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States or to the people.*³⁹⁸

What this means is simply that the Constitution alone delegates authority to the United States. If that authority is not specifically delegated by the Constitution, nor is it prohibited by it to the States, then the States or the individual people hold the authority. Is there a specific prohibition against slavery or a succession of states in the 1860 Constitution? No, so the authority to initiate that action of succession or embrace the ideal of slavery is left with the States and the individual people who reside therein. Was there a moralistic opinion against slavery, sure there was and on both sides of the fence, but choice to engage in it was a *Constitutionally endorsed right shared by all people*, as we have discussed prior.

Consider the fact that the individual's choice to embrace slavery indeed was an economic pillar that allowed the large landed estates to profit from all of their land holdings. The liberty to trade the produce generated, retain the profit therefrom free of any extortion or repressive regulation, and to render services to the surrounding communities, was what allowed individual plebeian citizens to ascend from nothing into staggering levels of wealth³⁹⁹.

As has been mentioned earlier, there were a large variety of services offered to the citizens surrounding the plantation estate that corporate interests desired to wrest from individual control. These services include: banking, grocery sells in fresh or processed vegetables and meat, finished tobacco products sells, sales of spirits, tool and buggy repair service, black smith tool orders and sales, clothing orders and sells in the plantation general store, real-state development and contracting services, and the list goes on.

Here is a clip from an online article that will be notated describing this glittering array of wealth that once could be earned from the landed estates. Keep in mind that in a majority of these cases, these persons of wealth descended from self made individuals, who had worked and invested their way up through their production based estates:

Industrious merchantmen, craftsmen, bankers, and farmers. Together these hardworking and enterprising men created an elite merchant-planter society in Charles Town.

In the early days of the Carolina Colony little distinction was made between the planter class and the merchant class – this was a later antebellum phenomenon. Marriage between members of successful planter and merchant families was common. In early Charleston the distinctions were not between merchant and planter; but between black and white and rich and poor. These enormously wealthy planters and merchants were eager consumers, happy to show off their wealth and social superiority through their plantations, townhouses, and lifestyle. Drayton Hall, Crowfield, Mulberry House, Magnolia Plantation, Middleton Place, Heyward-Washington House, and the Miles Brewton House were all constructed during this affluent time.

In their desire to emulate upper class English society, Charlestonians bought European furniture,

398 <http://legal-dictionary.thefreedictionary.com/Tenth+Amendment>

399 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Drayton_Hall

silver, and linens. They ordered porcelain from China and architectural and garden design books from England. They created musical societies, built theaters, and established private social clubs such as the St. Cecilia Society and the Agricultural Society. They adopted British manners and sent their children to England to be educated. The years between 1720 and 1760 were a Golden Age in Charleston.

It was this body of well landed self-made American gentry that provided the checks and balances on the corrupted collusion between government, corporation and national banks of the day. From the days of the *First Bank Of The United States* being born, a war was fought between individual interests and that of big money and government; one serving the individual demanding checks to preserve his freedom to prosper, and the other wanting the freedom of the corporation at the expense of individual citizenry. The freedom for individuals to choose slavery was now illegally eradicated and the economic base supporting any form of check on currency or otherwise in government destroyed. Never again would an individual be able to rise up outside of influence from banking and corporate aristocracy. Soon the large landed estates would be taxed into oblivion, even though it went against the Constitution to do so. Massive tracts of land were soon confiscated by Federal officials and the productive capacity of the land eliminated in ways from whence the individual property owner had once profited.

Were the individuals who battled with so much fortitude for the Constitutionally endorsed right to separate and form their own nation, appropriate in their convictions? Where was the Constitutional justification for that? Take a look at the clip from Jefferson's own words in the introduction on page , and found in the preamble to the *Declaration Of Independence*:

We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness; that to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government becomes destructive to these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness .

Take note of the section above which states that *governments derive just powers from consent of the governed* ⁴⁰⁰. Whenever any form of government becomes destructive to these ends, as is the case with government supporting a centralized bank and the corporation's ability to manipulate currency values in absence of any checks and balances, and at the expense of the people, then it is the right of the people to alter or abolish it. The people also have a right to institute a new government, to set the principles of Constitution and organization as it's base and further organizing it's powers with checks and balances to secure their safety and happiness; which includes the individual's right to attain prosperity via unsuppressed property ownership rights. Not only was succession legally valid for the Southern States in the past and others in that day and age, it is also valid for the States of Texas and Alaska now, in this present day and age, and for many of the same reasons!

The point being shown in this study is this:

That the forces of big money, the corporate aristocracy and their inside government collusion fought an all out war in congress from the time of Washington, for absolute control over the nations financial institutions, so that this infected cartel collusion could literally *dictate* the value of the nations currency, even at the expense of the average American citizen. In the end, the corrupted cartel collusion won that right when the battle on Capitol Hill manifested into outright war among the citizenry, the

400 Not that government assumes an uncontested authority, then forces those governed to submit.

might utilized in divisive appeal to emotion to instigate what transformed into a bloody four year battle for and against liberated citizenry, individual freedom of choice and enterprise via personal property acquisition. Obviously the forces instigating this fight had no concern for the average citizen on the ground, who was certain to suffer to an extreme, just like those same forces acting in disregard of any concern for the innocent passengers on the SS Central America. All that this corrupted collusion cared about was generating wealth at all cost; and just like any cartel, concerns of the people were and still are simply barriers to be swept away and cast aside, even if they must engage in mass murder to accomplish their ends.

The question now that arises is if this intent to absolutely dominate the resource base of average citizens, irrespective of any Constitutional rights was there before the Civil War, where then does it lay here in the present? We have shown how these forces held the Constitution in disregard, violating it to disregard the freedom of choice granted by it to the individual people, but what about the slavery issue? Was not slavery outlawed? What does the Constitution presently have to say about this matter?

According to the official history, slavery was outlawed in the land of America by the thirteenth amendment. A close examination of the thirteenth amendment bears some astonishing revelations otherwise. Contrary to the official history, slavery was not abolished! Examine the amendment here:

Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Take a close look at the wording of this amendment in the Constitution. Slavery is NOT rendered illegal! ⁴⁰¹The false check is the exclusion that *slavery is still legal, as determined by court of law*. During times of tyranny, the first element that is thrown out is legitimate rule of law ⁴⁰², virtually always being replaced by inquisition, which can come about only in two forms, political or religious. Unless some future development arrives on the scene in the United States suggesting otherwise ⁴⁰³, the inquisition imposed will *always* be political inside US borders.

Now the Federal government may impose its will upon the people, force them into debt via an imposed centralized currency, then property foreclosure by crashing the currency and when they protest about it, round them up into concentration camps for the purpose of compelling them into conscripted service. Who is it that has slaves in concentration camps labeled inmates? The corporations for the last 100 years have profited immensely from the business of modern day slavery on one occasion or another ⁴⁰⁴ ⁴⁰⁵ ⁴⁰⁶. *The legal right to own slaves simply exchanged hands, from the individual over to the corporation and government!* All that must happen first is for the check against abuse from the corporations to be removed ⁴⁰⁷.

As we have discussed earlier, this fact has already occurred in the history of America with the Indian Removal Act and without a doubt, it was via the power of corporate and banking collusion that facilitated this act; and one quick glance at the corruption of the past betrays this revelation as truth, not some personal prejudice in Jackson, as the official history would enjoy having all of us believe.

401 <http://www.globalresearch.ca/the-prison-industry-in-the-united-states-big-business-or-a-new-form-of-slavery/8289>

402 http://www.vanuatu.usp.ac.fj/courses/LA332_Jurisprudence/Articles/German_legalsyst.htm

403 <http://politicaloutcast.com/2012/12/the-muslim-plan-to-take-over-america-from-the-inside/>

404 <http://www.holocaustresearchproject.org/economics/igfarben.html>

405 <http://www.globalresearch.ca/profits-ber-alles-american-corporations-and-hitler/4607>

406 <http://www.vice.com/read/whos-getting-rich-off-the-prison-industrial-complex>

407 http://www.disclose.tv/news/president_obama_signs_martial_law_order_in_usa/118055

Do the banks and the local governments not force a situation of involuntary servitude onto the people, simply when they purchase a home? Try multiplying house payments by thirty years and observe what the figures speak of. The price of the home multiplies three times, in a huge number of cases! The people do not even own the land underneath their home in growing instances, so in this manner the governments, State and local, may *dictate* what people do on the property! These acts, as have been shown, violate the thirteenth amendment of the Constitution. Where are the protesters, the angry masses demanding their liberty, as every freeborn citizen should before all liberty has been purloined for an eternity?

Examine the local tax figures on real-estate. If a home could be purchased and a ten percent tax payed upon purchase, there would not be much room for complaint since the home would be free and clear once payed for, but such is not the case. Every year an ever growing amount is extorted from the property owner simply for him exercising his Constitutional right to own the property, with only two months to pay up in most localities or foreclosure proceedings shall commence on the third month. In this manner, the local tax office works both for the local government officials as well as the bank. In effect, what has happened is that the basic Constitutional right to own property all together has been stolen out from underneath the American citizen! In certain areas, the property tax percentage on a basic fourteen hundred square feet home equals nearly ten percent of the wage generated by ninety percent of the job base, especially in lieu of the extortionist post tax figures on wages. Disregard official figures, where the top ten percent of the job base consists of wage opportunities that stand way out of reach above the plebeian masses. For officials to throw in those top figures is only part of a deception plan, designed for concealing the pervasive reduction in overall wages resulting from exploitation of the citizen masses by corporate and government interests.

As demonstrated above, the huge corrupted collusion that exists at the expense of the citizen, even in this day and time, was what Jefferson and those powerful individuals aligned with him sought to neutralize. Indeed when the forces advocating checks and balances lost the fight to secure them, all of the nations citizenry lost no matter where it was that they hailed from; since the force that won was for the corporations and the centralized bank, at the expense of the plebeian citizen on the ground. Does being compelled to live under an extortionist system contribute to the benefit of the property owner's life, allowing him the liberty to pursue and grow in his own wealth? Indeed, this author thinks not!

What are the plans then, of big money, corporation and government in the future? Has their insatiable greed abated? Are the officials in the process of crashing the nations currency as we read along, provoking violence among the masses and seizing individually owned resources at present? In volume two we shall closely examine these issues, because the facts that have developed and are developing presently, are telling the true story...., a potentially tragic story that is bound to shape the destiny of America and it's citizens in future years to come.

Chapter 5

Those Who Resisted, How And Why

It all started with Jefferson

As we have discussed earlier, the first measure to impose rule via centralized currency came with the development of the *First Bank Of The United States*. The individual with the most standing who held as much clout, if not more than George Washington himself, was the intellectual, Thomas Jefferson. Before we go along here or in any such study of this material, one is forced by history and fact to begin with Jefferson and his reasoning to truly understand the resistance and see the reality that unfolded forth from it, eventually reaching it's ultimate climax on the field of battle. As the passage of time shall most assuredly reveal, the enormous travesty for future generations will result because the great corrupt conspiring collusion came out victorious five generations ago, over the interests of individual people.

Here is a short clip from wikipedia on the *First Bank Of The United States* located in the section under opposition:

Secretary of State Thomas Jefferson and James Madison led the opposition, which claimed that the bank was unconstitutional, and that it benefited merchants and investors at the expense of the majority of the population.

Jefferson among others, also were against establishing an official government mint without measures of checks and balances. Take a quick glance here at the reasons why gathered from the same source:

They believed this centralization of power away from local banks was dangerous to a sound monetary system and was mostly to the benefit of business interests in the commercial areas of the nation, not landed property owner's interests, arguing that the right to own property would be infringed by these proposals. Furthermore, they contended that the creation of such a bank violated the Constitution, which specifically stated that congress was to regulate weights and measures and issue coined money (rather than mint and bills of credit).

To repeat myself here once more again, since doing so is at a premium in the area of importance; all should be clear and evident by now that what this group truly desired was simply solid checks and balances placed on the currency and in the prevailing system, so that the value could not be manipulated to the advantage of an elitist few, whom it was known were in collusion with corporate interests. One of the chief primary check desired was simply that the face value stamped on the bank issued notes (*dollar bills*) be backed with an equal value in gold coin.

Again, to repeat; the means by which this manipulation could favor a collusion was to *crash* the

system⁴⁰⁸, causing widespread property foreclosure, while inside operators could hoard up on banknotes, knowing that the values would be later raised⁴⁰⁹. These inside operators, whom in many cases were members of congress themselves, could then race out and buy up all of the valuable foreclosed property that could be purchased, knowing well that the values on the notes would be later on raised. The purchased properties could then be resold to corporate representatives, netting the new owners profits beyond belief.

As the value of the notes were still in an upward climb, the corporate representatives could work through the local banks, making loans simple for the plebeian masses to acquire, then dump all of their property holdings off for even a grater profit. Even the banks themselves would stand to profit from this collusion via a doubled or even tripling of values through deceptive interest charges, not too mention the government tax office. If the person failed to make payment at some future point, the bank simply just foreclosed again and resold it, keeping the money already payed out by the former owner. The only real losers in the deal would be the average individual, who lost the real-estate to foreclosure as well as the new purchaser, who now had to pay the tax and the interest from the leveraged loan.

The primary check would come in *value to value* backing in gold or silver coin. This way the gold or silver value notated on the note could not simply be changed with a new printing of bills. An example might be if the note bore the stated value of .50 mg gold to the \$1.00 note. The bill itself would bear the written value of \$1.00 and the fine writing might state the exchange value in real gold value. A later printing of the notes might bear the exchange value of .10 in gold, while salaries and business had been conducted in a prior assumed, written dollar value.

Such is the reason that people defaulted on their mortgages, since the property held it's value and demanded more of the diminished notes. Wages, however, were payed only in a stated amount of dollars within a period of time, be it by the day or the hour, never to increase or lower due to a reduction in gold or silver value. As a matter of fact, as the notation indicated, the Constitution was even *against* the issuance of note or bills, favoring a median of exchange in solid gold or silver coin. What reveals was the methodology used by which a corrupt cartel collusion could work a system void of checks, to their own advantage. On these grounds Jefferson, Madison and the others, stood to demand that solid balances be issued, preferring to hold congress to the Constitution. With the signature of Washington to effectively give birth to the FBOUS, the conspiring collusion won out.

Andrew Jackson;
the plebeian's knight in shining armor

While there were many who stood for the interests of individual and constitution, matter of fact, a majority, none made a more solid stand for the interest of the common man than did Andrew Jackson; although in the end, he himself was still forced to concede on his basic principles^{410 411 412} to the power of big money, government collusion and the perverted insatiable greed of the corporate aristocracy. As we shall recall, the bank came under attack at the onset of Jackson's presidency in 1829. Jackson's justification for this attack was that *the centralized bank had failed to produce a stable currency, and*

408 By removing any gold backing or over producing worthless notes

409 By reinserting the gold

410 Jackson raised two orphaned Indian boys (no evidence of hatred for Indians)

411 Brands, H.W. (2005). *Andrew Jackson: His Life and Times*. Random House. p. 198. ISBN 1-4000-3072-2

412 Remini 1:194

that it was unconstitutional. Both houses launched an investigation, determining that the centralized bank had Constitutional backing and that it held a pivotal role in providing for a stable currency, even though it possessed no hard solid measure to check that currency values could not be manipulated to the advantage of an elitist few. Jackson rejected the findings, by observing the record of corruption mentioned before hand, that had already occurred at the expense of the American citizens. He labeled the centralized bank as a corrupt institution that threatened individual liberties of the citizens at large, the same label as had Jefferson before him.

Biddle, president of the SBOUS made an appeal to Jackson for reconsideration of the recharter. Jackson held his ground. Henry Clay's political ultimatum to Jackson sparked the Bank War ⁴¹³, the ultimatum being that if Jackson did not recharter the bank, then those in power with the bank would see to it that Jackson's next election did not go through. The provoked response came in where Jackson withdrew the Federal deposits, diverting them into private bank holdings, ending the SBOUS ability to dictate fiscal value. In response to this, Biddle induced a financial crisis ⁴¹⁴ that was blamed on Jackson's executive action. A backlash in congress against Biddle's currency crash caused all efforts at rechartering the bank, to subsequently end. In 1836 the bank became a private charter under Pennsylvania Commonwealth Law ...and the grand effort to centralize America's currency in absence of all checks to regulate a guaranteed face value equivalent in gold, appeared to have died on a limb.

Response to Jackson's efforts at forcing the bank to accept checks and balances on it's ability to manipulate currency value, was to simply withdraw the gold and silver to be redeemed on the face value of the bank notes. Such action rendered the notes virtually worthless, upon depositors attempting to reclaim the value of bank notes in gold or silver. Prices skyrocketed as the notes devalued, leading to a seven year depression known as the Panic of 1837. The panic was particularly hard on individuals who owned large landed estates not under the authority of the banks, and the prices of produce derived therefrom. Upon realization of the facts stated, we may observe the true intent of the crash all along; to destroy the economy supporting those who persist in demanding checks and balances on banking, corporations and their representative base in government. Only when money once again became backed by gold, because of the California Gold Rush 1848, did the situation economically improve, completely reviving the economy by 1850.

In addition to gold being discovered in California that was used to pay down the national debt and stabilize the currency, the newly appointed national treasury president, James Guthery 1853, bore skills on par with Alexander Hamilton. Due to observations of corruption in the national bank, treasury and among managing officials, Guthery did not believe in centralized banking without hard checks and balances, such as notes having backing in gold equal to the face value. Guthery also moved to purge the treasury of corrupt employees, managing officials and tariff collectors, all of whom were withholding funds from the government to their own enrichment. All of these positive developments served to allow the economic boom to continue for the next seven years.

This fiscal improvement reinforced the wisdom in backing bank notes with species, or redeemable gold and silver. The problem with it was that it wrested the ability to manipulate currency values away from the self serving elitist representative base in government working in collusion with the corporate aristocracy, who designed to rob the American citizen of all that he held dear or had ever labored to have. Without a doubt, a negative response would come all too soon as the desires of greed once again

413 As we shall recall, there was a backroom deal and the cartel neglected to completely fulfill their end of it, a possibility that we must deduce that Jackson rightfully anticipated and acted immediately in lieu of.

414 Verification that currency manipulation is used to effect presidential decisions rendered.

rose to turn those whom had vowed publicly to serve and protect their voting constituency, against the very ones who had voted them in.

When Buchanan was elected president, the hope and feeling among centralized banking constituents was that the next president would allow the wishes of big money to continue on as they pleased, without having to answer to any call for checks on that ability in any way. When the situation was observed that Buchanan would continue on in the Jeffersonian tradition, then the alliances proposing centralized banking and non-specie backed currency determined that some sort of event must occur to convince him of the wisdom in doing otherwise. After all, he hailed from Pennsylvania, an area dominated by the centralized banks and their corporate collusion.

In an obvious effort to destroy the presidency of Buchanan, the currency values again were manipulated by withholding the gold and silver coin backing the banking notes, causing the Panic of 1857. Since the interests of banking had now expanded offshore, a tainted collusion had developed between the US central bank and the bank of England, as well as the centralized banks of other European nations. Trade that benefited the huge landed estates in the areas of the nation outside the sphere of domination by the centralized bank, primarily in the South, Mid-West and the raw lands of the West, was known to be conducted between those areas and the ports of England. This time when the currency was crashed, not only would the pain be felt on the home front at large, but there would be no means of escape by simply shipping product offshore. In spite of the negative strike at those liberated areas by the forces of centralized banking, the economy dipped sharply, then rebounded just as quickly, more than likely due to British central banking officials not getting satisfaction in their end of the back room bargain from high end American banking officials. Only the ⁴¹⁵ sinking of the SS Central America would cause the collapse to reinstate on the American end and hold for any extended time. Even then, however, the Southern economy proved itself at being astonishing resilient in a relatively short span of time.

In the end, when the democratic national convention of 1860 met in Charleston, South Carolina, and the southern wing walked out, confirming their intention of succession, Buchanan had no alternative choice but to gradually shift sides over to the forces remaining in the national office. He had attempted to negotiate a settlement between the opposing sides, but the corrupted collusion of banks, corporations and their inside government connections, were simply just way too powerful by the time his term of office ended with the election of Lincoln.

Matter of fact, the power of the cartel was so great at this point, that with the ship *Star Of The West* ⁴¹⁶ being stationed near Charleston Harbor, the Captain, Major Robert Anderson, was induced ⁴¹⁷ to force the hand of the South by shipping supplies for military reinforcement of Fort Sumpter, in spite of Buchanan's deal with the Governor of South Carolina that such would never occur. Buchanan had been previously warned in the course of the contacts with Pickens, that South Carolina would open fire should any attempt at reinforcement occur. ⁴¹⁸ This announcement paved the way for the cartel to make the initiation that would herald the manifestation of their true intentions all along, which were to destroy the economic base of those representatives calling for checks and balances on currency and in government; thereby the goal being to render the dark cartel an absolute authority, dictating United

415 See page 102, The SS Central America

416 Was on the same identical Colon, Panama to New York run at the same specific time as was the SS Central America.

The cargo being hauled is not known, but this author surmises that it may have been at least portion in gold and mail.

417 Possibly by force or at least threat of his command relief.

418 See bibliography

States Government and eventually it's relationship to the plebeian masses on the ground to it's own, self-serving benefit.

With the election of Lincoln, there was only a single side to contend with in office. Lincoln knew his duty and the only choice that he had was to execute it; although it is this author's deductive conclusion, that this choice was *far more* than just one of a compliant attitude on Lincoln's part, as we shall examine in the second volume. His duty was to preside over the conflict that intentionally designed to effectively destroy the only economy that produced any representative opposition to the corrupted collusion running US government, force consolidation of the currency in absence of that opposition, then with the backs of America's plebeian citizens turned, move to adulterate the Constitution to embrace the new corporate and banking absolute authority presently running the nation and dictating the very intimate lives of plebeian citizens on the ground.

Since conscripted labor was the most valuable product of any nation then, as it still is now ⁴¹⁹, the legal right to own conscripts was simply transferred over from the individual to the corporation and centralized government. The individual's Constitutionally endorsed right to cast aside their imposing, extortionist government by popular vote, was then eliminated. By 1867 the Federal government could impose it's will against the Constitution or the people, manipulate the currency to force them into deep debt, since all other currency except centralized national currency had been outlawed in 1863. Then when the people protested their extortion, the forces of government backed military and corporation could freely move against them in an effort to purloin all privately held resources and to compel them into maintaining the infrastructure, *and/or* force those who continued to stand outside of the imposed system into existing as an expendable resource for corporate profits, in complete absence of any incentive what-so-ever. ⁴²⁰

All that was now needed were for the checks preventing any president from imposing himself as an absolute authority be removed, and the land of America would effectively have a corporate backed mono-authority who owned all privately held resources, where the people of the land themselves are reduced into an expendable product ⁴²¹. This change would come about in a much later era of time, but would all be executed in accordance with a prior ordained plan of action designed to bring it about that originated in the administration of George Washington, with Washington's signed charter for establishment of the First Bank Of The United States establishing the glowing precursor.

The Productive Landed Estates

A majority of the productive landed estates were started by men ⁴²² who began with a land purchase from a distant property owner, who had made purchase of huge tracts of land from one of the Lord's Proprietors ⁴²³ or he possessed a charter directly from the Crown itself, very rarely being the case. Let it be noted here, that a huge majority of those who possessed the charter were the ones cutting the land tracts up and selling them out to the planters, whom would one day construct the big house and build up the estate enterprise.

419 <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/SOCIALPROTECTION/Resources/SP-Discussion-papers/Labor-Market-DP/0911.pdf>

420 <http://www.globalresearch.ca/profits-ber-alles-american-corporations-and-hitler/4607>

421 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prison%E2%80%93industrial_complex

422 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Drayton,_Sr.

423 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lords_Proprietor

Other individuals who owned the estates were business men, ship Captains who were also ship owners, who desired to make landed purchase for the purpose of constructing rice plantations, for example or tobacco plantations. People who made these types of purchases, in time tended to possess the largest and most valuable plantations, such as *Drayton Hall* ⁴²⁴, in Charleston South Carolina.

Many of the these plantations also yielded produce other than cotton, rice and tobacco, which provided for additional business ventures. Most produced spirits for private purchase, export and consumption. There were food crops of nearly every variety and types, both freshly gathered and already prepared in the estate bakery, for private purchase and consumption. There was also an estate blacksmith, who in-fact might be a skilled tradesman just as aptly as a conscripted servant, who would produce wares utilized by the surrounding community at large. An itinerant silver smith might also drop by for a while, to craft a few items of quality for the estate display and facilitate customer financed mercantile sale thereof. All of these products were made for sale in the estate general store ⁴²⁵, as well as for export.

Regulation and taxes on profits or products were non-existent for the most part back in this day and time, in the area of the nation where the estates were most numerous to the point of creating this sole, highly functional and most efficient economic base, as far as the individual person in concerned. In this manner, the wealth was unadulterated and generally went back into improving the estate grounds, caring for the needs of workers who were so vital to the survival of the estate, and to the general well being of the family in charge.

From an ideological point of view, the landed estates, in all actuality were an independent microcosm of perfect socialism, in it's truest sense. Consider the facts first, then accept the obvious conclusion. Huge tracts of productive land were controlled by a family elite or a union of family elites. A human majority, in many cases, was absolutely controlled by this elite; although at the same time, a certain amount of individual liberty was allowed ⁴²⁶. All clothes, food, shelter and the best of available medical care, was provided for by the ruling elite. All that the controlled human majority was required to do, was simply supply the effort to extract the valuable product from the land, as well as maintain the estate for the purpose of doing so. The compelled majority was denied the liberty to exit the estate grounds, yet if he did possess the liberty to leave, where would he have gone to when all of his needs were met right where it was that he stood? He would have needed to labor anyway just to provide the basics of life, and a majority of what he made would have wound up right back in the hands of those who provided the shelter, services and the consumable products. Where would this reality, then, leave the liberated individual? We must presume that he would have been employed by the same identical estate system, which is exactly what happened upon the assumed Federal liberation therefrom in a huge majority of instances.

Over the course of time, many of the conscripted servants were actually granted their freedom. ⁴²⁷ Some did so via quality dutiful service to the estate. Others managed to obtain freedom as a result of some heroic deed or being able to capture the favor of the estate children. As stated earlier in above sections, in some areas where these freemen gathered, forty percent and even more labored with the skills that they had acquired while on the estate, purchased land and conscripted servants themselves! This ability to excel by ones own unlimited effort is what caused the privilege for individuals

424 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Drayton_Hall

425 With financing in many cases

426 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Andrew_Jackson, see section under African American men.

427 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Free_people_of_color

possessing the liberty to do so, to be a *cherished right* that eventually hundreds of thousands were willing to fight, sacrifice endlessly via horrible deprivation and die for ^{428 429 430}.

The estate serviced the surrounding community, providing the local church building for the owner, his family and his surrounding neighbors to attend. Individuals could purchase all of his daily living demands from the estate general store; his food, imported coffee or locally grown yaupon tea; his tools, saddles, clothing, general hardware, arms and the like. Some estates even crafted buggies for sale, but few locals could afford it. For reasons of affordability, the local estates began lending money out for purchases, taking land, golden leaf cured tobacco, quality livestock or gems as collateral, when it was that they could do so. In other words, *this uninhibited liberty to produce and engage free enterprise* was how men ascended into a staggering wealth known only to the greatest elites among the European gentry aristocracy in numerous examples scattered inside the pages of US history.

Another extremely valuable product that linked the entire web network of the landed estates into an enterprising web, was that of lumber production, second only to that of tobacco and cotton, where it could be widely grown. On innumerable occasions, if not universally, one estate would allow another to gather timber and process lumber into usable boards for construction projects of various types or sale inside the estate general lumber store. Payment for processing it could be made in retaining processed lumber, obviously at high percentages, distilled whiskey if high quality run was known to be produced on the exchanging estate or its value in gold coin leveraged from the bank or even another estate. Obviously the value, more than likely, amounted to two thirds of the value in timber, since the estate being employed exerted the effort and resources as well as labor gathering in and processed the timber.

The accumulated gold or product could then be traded for product of more value or the gold coin lent out at one third value to the two thirds in collateral. The larger and more productive the landed estate, then the more influence it had inside the surrounding community. The majority of estate owners were fair and honest people and there were very few local complaints; so in the overall scheme of things, the banks at large were seen as imposing obstacles, rather than assets, inside a number of local communities. These realities were why simply handing absolute control over to a centralized bank, owned and operated by a centralized government, heavily backed by huge impersonal corporations and without checks and balances... was simply out of the question.

As time passed, when these local privately owned banks arose across the land, these huge landed estates invested into them on many occasions, either under a single family owner or multiple co-operational family owners from the surrounding estates. The value in the coin was always stable, being valued at what the stamped amount on the bank note was in weight of the golden coin. A dollar was a dollar, whether the amount was one fifth an ounce or one sixteenth an ounce in gold. When notes were beginning to be issued, the value of the gold dictated the stated amount on the dollar note and it seldom fluctuated. When it did move, then the note could be redeemed for the declining amount at liberty of the holder.

The imposed addition of what amounted to IOU notes not backed by gold in weight by a corporate backed centralized bank, allowed the values to be manipulated by retracting the gold and silver backing the notes and printing more notes, intending to saturate the market with notes or ceasing production of notes and adding in more gold and silver coin. When the market crashed, foreclosed real-estate holdings would suddenly drop in value to attract possible buyers, who would then take the property off

428 http://www.theroot.com/articles/history/2015/01/black_confederates_not_a_myth_here_s_why.html

429 <http://uncpress.unc.edu/books/T-8697.html>

430 <http://knowledge.e.southern.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1007&context=jiur>

the market.

Insiders who knew that the intentional crash was eminent would begin collecting all of the devaluing notes that they could possibly get their hands on ⁴³¹. When the property values plummeted to rock bottom, these notes could then be utilized to purchase property for nearly nothing in anticipation of a climb in value that insiders already knew would occur and probably specifically when. In this manner, the rank and file on the ground were beguiled out of the property that they had legally acquired via diligent labor and virtual spartan lifestyles, if they owned money on it or some sort of imposed tax in general, since businesses tend to reduce employment opportunity during times of financial adversity.

A Rich Culture Of Enlightenment And Wealth

One weekend trip into Charleston South Carolina or Savanna Georgia will show the glitter that is still left to astound us as we are merrily told the stories lingering on behind the glorious sights. According to the tour guides, the least productive of the rice plantations generated *eight times* more wealth for its owner than even the most lavish Bostonian mercantile enterprise. As was intimated earlier, cash generating produce in situations where established markets have already been developed, can at times generate more return than the purest of gold. When that return born from the produce is free from the forces of extortion and liberty for owners of estates un-suppressed, then wealth for the individual is limited only by the powers delegated to him from the hand of nature itself. Such un-suppressed liberty represents the most lucid form of submission to the most translucent elements of natural law, as far as the author of this work is concerned.

While on average, most landed estates stood only in the mid range, or *bourgeois*, as the gentry class titled them, still the unrestrained potential for excellence was there if the owner could only organize to make all factors align consistently year after year. Another detail tactfully omitted from the historical account is that owning a successful plantation enterprise was more work for the owner than even for the slaves, who simply labored in the fields to extract produce from the land or assisted in general grounds management of the estate venture. All of their needs were being met and the conditions, contrary to the official history, in general were not all that bad, broadly speaking ⁴³²; with invalid claims of ramped poor food and unsanitary living conditions, running contrary to the fact of an immense initial financial investment and their true purpose for being, which was to provide the force that propels the estate mechanization.

In some ways, deducing from what this author has observed while visiting various cabins of both the slave and those subsistence farmers of the back country, the slaves fared best of all ...and nothing in real life comes for free, contrary to what any socialist would have us all believe. There were isolated instances of abuse, as we observe in livestock and pet ownership to this day, but widespread abuse would run counter to what the intended purpose of the slave was for in the beginning anyway..., and that purpose was to extract production from the land. The labor intensity of accomplishing this feat demanded healthy, strong well fed bodies, and able willing minds. The propaganda utilized to arouse the divisive appeal to emotion has twisted the facts, causing a majority to simply make emotional based assumptions in disregard of those facts and react negatively in their absence.

In the office room of the big house on the plantation estate, *Magnolia plantation*, just to be specific here; there lies even to this day, a series of huge leather bound record books on a lone, lamp lit desk.

431 Recall the government speculators defrauding the Revolutionary War Veterans

432 <http://www.magnoliaplantation.com/slaverytofreedom.html>

These massive books, some six inches in diameter, were where the owner carefully recorded every fine detail of the plantation enterprise. The conscripted laborers and servants comprised only a single individual segment of the enterprise staff.

In addition, the plantation owners hired a team of evaluators and analysts, who naturally demanded prompt standard payment, lest the effective ones went elsewhere to work. These highly skilled individuals went out into the very fields, keeping careful detailed records of daily weather conditions, measured rainfall amounts and times of rainfall, fertilizer amounts added to *what* specific fields and *when*, hours of labor dedicated by the servants and time frames that their labor consumed, the age and general health in conjunction with the broad demeanor of the laborers, etc. The daily price of the crops being sold was recorded carefully, as were the exact specific amounts harvested from the acreage.

The idea here was to at least replicate all of the details for the purpose of holding a good profit constant, as well as to determine specificity where the inefficiencies lay and the resulting procedure utilized to maximize one's rate of efficiency. In other words, if the highly successful plantation estate owner was not in the fields observing the situation on the ground himself, he was in the office laboring for long hours in the huge record books, attempting to remain abreast of the ground logistics and the sales prices at large; only to inquire as to *why* when the same conditions were present on the ground, with the same market prices, but the profit margin had dropped down to a noticeable level or raised. Possessing an abrupt raise on the profit margin *may not* necessarily be a positive, when all logistical details remain the same. Some necessary details may be intentionally skipped or a business demanded bill was not being payed due to simple oversight... or possibly even theft by some dishonest accountant *or/and* corroborating field statistician.

Contrary to the myth propagated by the official history, the plantation owner was not simply sitting around underneath the shade of an out spreading live oak or magnolia tree, by a yard table relaxing backward in some fancy lawn chair, sipping mint julep and watching the poor oppressed slaves generate hefty profits in his behalf; in other words this myth betrays the picture of him simply indulging into his own arrogance and pleasure while entertaining four local hypocritical, but very well dressed floozies, that he anticipated making a debauched headway with one warm spring night in the near future! Such graphic pictures are what constitute effective labels for propagandist of the past and those of the future.⁴³³ If readers recall earlier sections, invalidated claims of sexual impropriety were one of the primary tools utilized by the propagandist attempting to emotionally persuade the assuming masses. No, the successful enterprise owner worked at least six, twelve hour days and sometimes seven, and had very little leisure time at his disposal. His spoiled children might have strayed from the line a bit at times⁴³⁴, but not in complete absence of the estate suffering as a result, if the stray was unmanageable to any degree of outstanding incidence.

A week stay in Charleston, South Carolina, for example, will reveal that a number of plantation owners invested heavily in tenements much closer to town, selling the plantation and getting out of the business all together; primarily because of the intense scrutiny involved in just maintaining the enterprise to maximum efficiency and profit. Once the in-town land was purchased and the tenements properly constructed, all that the owner had to accomplish was simply drawing on the monthly rent, allowing him time to casually pass through and observe. Just as today, property management enterprises handled the renters and collected the rent⁴³⁵, if the owner chose to go that route. Most

433 <http://www.cnn.com/2015/07/15/us/confederate-flag-whats-next/>

434 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_Thomas_Beckford

435 Dorset And Weaver, 1991

landed estate owners enjoyed the city night life and leisure accommodations anyway, when it was that they could find the time to indulge in them. There was the occasional house party held to celebrate a closed business deal where all parties involved were successful; but for the most part, owning and operating a huge landed estate was hard labor intensive work in the fields as well as in the office, seven days a week, even in the most casual of speech.

A glance at the official history imposes the myth that owners of plantations held no value for formal education. The conflict comes in with the reality on the ground and the opinionated prejudice of a perjured historical record promulgated only to defame the character of an endowed economic base designed with total liberty of the individual as it's firmly rooted base. As was demonstrated in the earlier paragraphs, *practical* real world education was a premium necessity, always standing to render any form of idealism into the dust of histories waste bin.

The type of education in demand to own and operate the estate were the three main basics; reading, writing and arithmetic. The other remaining education came in the form of practical day to day, hands on experience learned from the father that can never be replicated or replaced, who endeavored to pass on the business to his son, usually the eldest. Practical etiquette and manners in general were learned from observing day to day, professional business negotiation and interaction. One learned by simple observation and engaging in the *hands on* activities of the farm estate and household, in general.

As far as for sitting around reading books on hypothetical theory, opinionated non-sense philosophy and gelded Gothic romance novels; there really wasn't much time available for engaging in such wasteful activity, contrary to the assumed and openly accepted official history. Opinions of the twisted official historical record are to be flagrantly dramatized in a number of Hollywood movies ⁴³⁶ and theatrical written accounts to the point that the entire national consciousness of “*modern*” day America has been twisted and dominated by them ⁴³⁷, effectively concealing the fact from an overwhelming majority.., that their individual liberty and freedom to choose has been purloined right from underneath their very noses ^{438 439 440 441} !

Superior Examples Of Individual Enterprise

Through out this work we have discussed a number of well known landed estates, many of which may still be visited and some very few still operational, but no where near to their once former glory. What relegates these examples to the category of *supreme examples*, is from the fact that what one actually had in the business was a very successful multitude of highly organized enterprise occurring at the same moment in time. All of this enterprise was owned and managed by the owner, who stood at the top and the family, who organized and controlled as his subordinates, with the owner's eldest son standing as the next in command beside him. The sons mother and his wife were chief over the household and it's inside duties, with some of the older children standing over the general store, the blacksmith shop, the kitchen and other household fixtures.

436 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/North_and_South_\(miniseries\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/North_and_South_(miniseries))

437 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Duck_Dynasty

438 http://www.ipi.org/ipi_issues/detail/barriers-to-entrepreneurship-how-government-undermines-economic-opportunity

439 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Individual_mandate

440 <http://www.washingtonsblog.com/2015/05/why-the-powers-that-be-are-pushing-a-cashless-society.html>

441 <http://townhall.com/tipsheet/leahbarkoukis/2015/09/22/some-states-will-soon-require-a-passport-to-fly-domestically-n2055416>

As was stated previously, the general store recycled all produce back out to the public, with exception of specialized cash crops. The majority of the cash crops were traded at the dock side market in town to be shipped out for export, if the plantation owner did not own his personal transport ship, negotiating between foreign corporate importation enterprises and that of his own standing. A small area of tobacco might be generated on the estate into finished products for sell inside the general store; but by far and away, the bulk of the crop went out for trade, since market sell is what generated the largest bulk of the estate profit.

Examples of produce sold in the general store back into the surrounding community are; fresh unprocessed vegetables of every sort that was able to be grown and in season, canned and pickled vegetables, meats that had been cured to order, smoked with apple, peach or hickory wood; salted meats, especially salt pork, clothes made to order, beer, wine and liquor of nearly every sort, leather, leather goods, hand rolled and flavored cigars made according to a secret house recipe; lumber in the estate lumber yard, hardware purchased via shipping order, then resold at triple the purchase price per pound and the list goes on. Loans were made and finalized inside the general store, if not the estate owned local town bank, with real-estate or gems given as collateral in most cases or processed product given in a few others. Services to the public were offered in repairs made at the estate blacksmith shop on tools, worn out buggies, clothes and the like. Orders for products and purchases were also taken. Live stock was traded and sold on the estate grounds. At times also, product might have been displayed on-site for others in exchange for a twelve percent profit.

The point here in the above paragraph is that virtually all of these products, once freely crafted and sold by individual estate owners, presently have their production operations taken over by the huge consolidated banks and corporations; which as we have seen, was the true intention of government and the corporate aristocracy cartel right from the beginning anyway and the true reason why innocent, free born civilians were wantonly murdered in the name of a falsely assumed, liberating crusade. As a rule, nearly all of these corporations originate off in the far distance, dictating lives inside their chosen districts from afar and sending profits into the hands of an elitist few who reside somewhere in the distant beyond. In a majority of cases, rights for the individual to even produce, let alone sell his own product, has now been rendered illegal in most U.S. jurisdictions^{442 443}.

In many states, should an individual choose to lend money out, it's illegal for him to take collateral in any accumulative form; or shall we say, if it *appreciates*. The claim used to justify the rendering of sales and the making of loans illegal is protection of the purchasing citizen, tactfully disregarding the fact that we have an established court system in place to handle claims of quality issues and disreputable conduct by individuals making financial loans. The obvious reality is that individuals engaged in their own production would compete with large established corporations and bank for profit margins and would more than likely win out in quality and price conclusions among the customer base, forcing the corporations and banks to concede to public desire or simply go out of business; testimony to the prevailing truth that inferior quality and service should concede to the forces of customer demand in a true free-market economy!

Another justification for micromanaging an individual's business life is for the purpose of income *taxation*, with the Federal government imposing it's extortion onto the individual states regardless⁴⁴⁴. Thus, Americans as individuals have lost their right to engage themselves productively via their own

442 Tobacco and alcohol, cheese, pickled and canned goods

443 www.lincolnu.edu/c/document.../get_file?uuid

444 https://www.law.cornell.edu/wex/income_tax

enterprise, which would ultimately allow an individual who began with nothing but the clothes on his back and a clear idea, to ascend into glittering wealth, as we already know from our study of history. The reality of such an accomplishment is what constitutes the original "*American dream.*" The conclusion that this reality has now long since been repressed from plebeian grasp, is what has been labeled "*the original American dream lost.*"

Additional justification for both the Federal and State government taxing American citizens at such extortionist rates are for the purpose of preventing citizens from ever financing the return of a representative base who would demand that checks and balances be returned to the currency and back into the system at large, protecting citizen interests from corruption imposing itself at their own expense. This fear of the collective masses protecting it's own interest is why a true third party candidate is discouraged and denounced heavily by the establishment from all angles, every time that even a mere suggestion is made for needing one. Such a party would exert tremendous power in every systemic avenue, and would give an original meaning to the definition of what Constitution and liberated individuality really means. The topic of a third party candidate will be discussed heavily in volume two, *Stairway To Tyranny*.

Some business enterprises, with landed estates standing as the superior all-inclusive example, being forced to adapt, did so, allowing Federal, State and local officials to *dictate* business plans, though granted via well thought out negotiations that offer a certain amount of flexibility and profit incentive back to the *owner/property managers*. These are the estates that survive and still maintain a measure of continuing prosperity, their presently owning families maintaining all of their former respect and that of the estate as well. While the agricultural aspects are retained, the institution that once catered to the lending needs of the public, among most other service functions discussed, have long since vanished in the wake of centralized banks and huge corporations imposing themselves to perform those services.

In other words, these examples survive simply because the owners were willing to accommodate the demands of the corporate aristocratic cartel, the governments, local, Federal and State, choosing simply to forebear their loss in doing so for the option of individual owners retaining the theoretical right to own and manage the time honored family property. Maybe this choice of plans shall suffice until the individual's freedom to ascend the golden ladder of success returns once more again to the land on which their fathers conquered; and inside the air of a most perfect liberty, the estates once thrived to an immaculate abundance.

Boone Hall Plantation

Boon Hall Plantation and farms stands at the top of my list simply because the owners have consciously struggled to maintain the original plantation heir and splendor, as well as their estate profit margin, in spite of the adverse situations into which the estate has been thrown over the last one hundred, fifty five years. Just for the record, the Civil War with it's negative after effects, were only the beginning of troubles for this estate, but it all strangely appears to this author to have followed the Civil War, with very little to none having been known prior to it, as far as any publicly accessible record shows.

Other adversity cropped up in the years following as well, since reclaiming lost stability for such a huge operation in the midst of nearly overwhelming misfortune takes time to establish; although, in the opinion of this author, the old profit margin may well be lost for generations to come, which was the true magisterial intent from the beginning anyway....,that being to purloin the bulk of an individual's

profit margin to the receptive benefit of the corporate backed government and their colluding inside elites, if not to completely dominate the entire enterprise process..

Boon Hall Plantation was established in 1681, when English Major John Boone sailed to Charleston and established a very profitable and productive plantation including the mansion home, on the banks of the Wampacheone Creek. The descended family of Major Boone became very influential in South Carolina and national politics in due course of time.

The McRea family purchased the estate in 1955. Mrs McRea opened the estate to the public and began giving tours. The McRea family still owns the property and they continue to improve upon it, making it available for public tours. The estate has been continually growing and producing crops for over three centuries.

Boone Hall Estate originated from a 470 acre land grant given to Major John Boone around 1681. It was granted by Theophilus Patey as a wedding present to his daughter, Elizabeth and Boone. The original two story wooden house, with a one story front porch, was constructed in 1790.

The present day structure was built by Thomas Stone, who wanted a colonial revival style mansion home. The house of today sits on 738 acres consisting of nature preserve, wet lands and productive property. The property stands as one of America's oldest, still working plantations. The crops of today include straw berries, tomatoes, squash, cucumbers and watermelons, as well as other food crops. Boone Hall Farms market opened it's doors in 2006. In addition to food crops it also hosts a market cafe', fresh local sea food and gift shop.

As can be readily observed, many of the past products, such as distilled liquor and the estate crafted tobacco products once found in nearly every plantation general store, are now absent. The estate lumber production yard is no longer present. Processed vegetables are largely absent on the estate of today as is the general store itself carrying the lines of products that it once did, even though nearly all of them would still be held in very high demand, if only they were crafted to the estates own unique standard.

Obviously Federal, State and local officials could not keep up with the profit margin in the areas mentioned among others not cited, thereby causing officials to impose a regulation standard that renders the individual's effort spent in producing these products specified and others, not worth the return taken in by the estate. Nearly all timber production has been taken over by the corporation, rendering any individual effort virtually worthless, if the intention is to trade the product for profit.

Gamble Plantation

GP is an acreage located in Ellenton, Florida. The mansion was developed by Robert Gamble in 1845 who received a 160 acre grant for serving in the Seminole war. By his own industrious labor and innovation, he eventually expanded to well over three thousand acres. The plantation once contained 3500 acres and a 45000 gallon cistern for household water. The estate also consists today of at least 16 acres of the original sugar cane fields.

In 1925 The Daughters Of The Confederacy purchased the estate and donated it to the State as a memorial to *Judah P Benjamin*, memorialized for serving three cabinet positions under Confederate president *Jefferson Davis* during the Civil War. In 2002 the State of Florida purchased the property and the ruins of the estate sugar mill, one of the largest in the broad area.

The estate stands more as a memorial to the liberty lost that allowed individuals to work their way up from a void, into superlative wealth, immaculate influence and prosperity. The plantation specialized in products developed from the juice of the cane. The products include; sugar, molasses, rum, bakery

goods derived from the molasses and sugar, food crops and live stock. No doubt, salt, sugar and smoke cured hams were sold in the estate general store, among many other products. A range of services were once more than likely provided to the surrounding residents for profit from there on the mansion estate as well.

Burnside Plantation

This estate is a historic complex in Burnside, Louisiana. The plantation was established in the late 1700, and completed in 1840. It was named for the Hamoa people, who originally inhabited the estate lands. Today the complex consist of ten acres, eight buildings and one structure.

The history begins when Alexander Latil and Mares Conwan obtained all of the Hamoa peoples land on the east side of the Mississippi in 1774. It is not known specifically *how* he obtained the land by available research, but we presume that he purchased it outright, since there are no battle records to suggest otherwise, that can be accessed. Latil built a French colonial style mansion on the site the following year. By 1803 the estate was a working sugar plantation.

The estate must have not been too productive, assuming this since it was sold the following year to Daniel Clark, who continued to develop the property and built one of the first sugar mills along this stretch of the river. In 1811 general Wade Hampton purchased the property. Hampton was one of the wealthiest land owners and controlled more conscripted servants than anyone of the time period, according to the available information.

In 1825 management of the property was taken over by Hampton's son-in-law, John Smith Preston. The Preston's built a new, more elegant main house in front of the old one. In time the estate grew to contain 10000 acres, and was sold to John Burnside in 1857. There again, this author get the impression that the profit margin was not quite up to the owner's expectations or worth the trouble involved to keep the estate going, so this would explain the estate sales; but the author has no information to confirm this suspicion.⁴⁴⁵ We are also aware of the manufactured economic crisis that began in 1837 and did not conclusively abate again until 1850. John Preston Smith and Hampton probably wept at their lack of profit in the venture, until the situation picked up after 1850. The panic of 1857 put the final touches on Hampton's decision to sell out. No doubt, this crisis and the others before affected estate business and it's profit margin.

Burnside increased the estate to include 12000 acres and four sugar mills. The estate also included 750 conscripted servants. The house and estate finally was finally purchased by Dr. George B Crozat in 1940. He restored the mansion house and the gardens. The house remained with the Crozat family until 2003, when it passed to a new owner, Kevin Kelly.

Today the home appears to function as a set for various movies and commercials, as well as a residential home. Quite a glamorous situation in contrast to it's rough and tumble agricultural past; which was no less profitable, but much more labor intensive, including the tremendous duty of keeping the books up to date. Never the less, this estate home, as all the other examples here presented, stands as a monument to unadulterated individual freedom to engage in personal enterprise, reminding all

⁴⁴⁵ We also have the Panic of 1857, which affected product sales stateside and exported. When the Civil War erupted, the tariffs designed to destroy the estate productive capacity and the economic collapse following, the author can visualize a number of reasons why it might have been tough to render a profit from the land.

Americans of exactly what liberties it is that they have lost in just the last sixty five years.

Evergreen Plantation

Evergreen plantation is an estate established in 1790, near Wallace Louisiana. The primary historical crop was sugar cane. The products exported were those derived from sugar, being crystallized sugar, molasses, rum, along with a variety of food crops sold locally and exported out. An interesting notation is that this estate was a working plantation until 1930, when the banks took it over due to the financial collapse ⁴⁴⁶ of the *Great Depression*. The plantation was then reestablished and is still a working sugar plantation to this very day. The house is the most complete standing plantation estate complex in the United States today. The estate derives its profit margin from exported sugar products, tours and renting itself out for film setting backdrops.

The plantation estate has been privately owned for most of its history, and stands as an example of unadulterated liberty of the enterprising individual. German immigrants claimed the land originally in 1760. Christopher Heidle, who married into a local French family, constructed the big house as a farm house in 1790. What a splendid old farm house it was!

Christopher's great grandson, Pierre Clidament Becnel, renovated the mansion and expanded upon it. The Becnel family owned the estate until 1894, when it was sold to Alfred Songy. A flood in 1927, a disease of the sugar cane and the *Great Depression*, eat up the estate profit margin, causing the bank to foreclose on the property. The official account states that the Songys were *forced* to depart. This author takes the word forced to mean *evicted*, presumably by the police.

The property was vacant for 14 years afterward, with the mansion itself used as a stable for farm animals! Soon the property grew derelict, as we would all expect. With demand reduced down by the depression and the derelict condition of the property in general, the property became ripe for some corporate CEO to scoop up at rock bottom price, with the owning family basically rendered homeless.

An oil heiress, *Matilda Geddings Gray* who had historical architectural interests and was head of her highly successful family oil enterprise,⁴⁴⁷ was the next individual to lay claim to the estate property in 1944. By the time her niece, *Matilda Gray Stream*, inherited the property in 1971, the property had begun to fall in disrepair.

Today the estate has been restored once again and is self supporting. Four hundred acres of sugar cane is still productive. The farming families on the estate are descendants of the original owners, the Songys and others. The riverbank docks are rented out to maritime companies and others, for parking and storage. Huge tracts of land are rented out for hunting leases as well. Since 2002, the property has been leased for film production to go along with the other forms of enterprise. One of the largest enterprise business ventures is tourism, beginning in 1998, with tours going all up and down through the mansion house and estate grounds. Mrs. Matilda Geddings Gray still resides on the grounds in one of the smaller cottages.

This example in estates was mentioned as a means of explaining the ascendancy of the estate, from a basic land grant and a farm house, where profits were reaped from the land and exchanged to benefit the estate, since individual owners bore the unfettered liberty to do so. With the crash of nineteen twenty nine, which may well have been manipulated by international banking; since the property was mortgaged out at that time, profit margins suddenly dropped when product sells failed to produce. The

446 There is substantial evidence that the depression of the 1930s was intentionally caused by banking world wide.

447 no doubt, had close contacts on the bank board

result was a mortgage foreclosure on a piece of prime real-estate and repossession by the bank. Years of vacancy and disrepair as well as the estate being under foreclosure, plus the financial situation at large, caused the estate to lose value, where it was scooped up at dramatic discount by a big business tycoon, who more than likely had inside connections and more than enough money on hand to purchase the estate outright.

The point here in the end being that this particular estate stands as an example of what prime real-estate the corrupted collusion between the centralized bank and it's corporate connections can potentially possess by first forcing original owners into debt, in this case exemplified by Alfred Songy, then crashing the system to eventually benefit inside alliances. This last statement made assuming that the crash of 1929 and resulting depression was intentionally manipulated ⁴⁴⁸ by the forces of international banking, with international concerns not being those of this particular work, except only in casual mentioning.

A Conclusive Summary Of This Volume

What this volume of work has described is the fact that the cartel forces of centralized currency and banks, working to the benefit of the corporations via their inside government collusion, engaged in a literal tug of war with those who stood for the individual American citizen and his right to engage in unfettered enterprise, rising into heights only limited by nature itself, rather than authoritarian government regulation and official repression. A majority of US presidents stood for the individual American; yet still, the power of big money and the corporation won out, all the while intending to seize control of the resources owed and operated by individual American citizens. Even the toughest US presidents were forced to concede on one end or the other, as this rising rapacious force of wealth continued to dominate the powers that *dictate* regulations and mandates against the average American citizen in nearly every arena of American life.

In the end, the demands of centralized banking, corporation and their inside government collusion threatened even the Constitution itself, forcing the hand of those who dwelt outside of their domination, and a great war commenced on American soil that was on par with World War One itself. Over six hundred thousand American people died in that conflict ⁴⁴⁹, not mention at least that many more who perished later on due to disease and general attrition, and more that continued on as surviving amputee and disturbed, psychological casualties. That calamity number constitutes more casualty than all the US wars ever fought right up through the Vietnam conflict; all suffering wrought from the greed of an imposing corporate and banking cartel and their inside elites on the very halls of US congress, at the expense of the plebeian masses at large. Be aware, that we have witnessed our fellow Americans suffer dearly much later on, at the blood drenched hands of the same voracious cartel ^{450 451}; we must never forget lest we fall victim again, to the same ruthless tyranny that seeks to repress all forms of checks to secure plebeian interests ⁴⁵².

Without a doubt huge numbers of those slain were actually individuals who had voted those into

448 Strong suggesting evidence will be discussed in volume two

449 <http://www.history.com/news/civil-war-deadlier-than-previously-thought>

450 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_union_busting_in_the_United_States, police and military force

451 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Blair_Mountain

452 https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/the-five-extra-words-that-can-fix-the-second-amendment/2014/04/11/f8a19578-b8fa-11e3-96ae-f2c36d2b1245_story.html

office whom were responsible for initiating the war to begin with, when in reality the terrible conflict could have been avoided...if the real intent of the cartel had been there to do so! Cartels do not function according to compromise, morality or compassion for their fellow men, as we can readily observe; their basic nature is to disregard all forms of ethics, plunder, rape and murder at random in the name of gluttonous self-gain. Thus we, the free born citizens of America, deduce and conclude that the corrupted cartel's true intent was...and still is..., a base gratification of an insatiable greed conducted at the expense of all others concerned ⁴⁵³, especially the rank and file middle-class citizens. ^{454 455}

While American citizens had their backs turned, fighting each other and dealing with the aftermath of the war, the precious US Constitution itself was infringed upon, creating a situation where the government could in some future time; *impose it's will against the desire of the American people as an overwhelming voting majority, force all Americans into merciless debt, move against them to seize control of the individually owned resource base and enslave them to labor on the infrastructure itself or to simply utilize the masses as work horses and guinea pigs to serve corporate interests, with no checks or balances to safeguard any concerns of the individual citizen.*

Volume 2

In the next volume, *Stairway To Tyranny*, the author will provide actual photographs of the Constitutional document inside the Smithsonian Institution, exposing details never before shown, as far as this author has any knowledge of. Readers will learn specificity *why* it was that corporations, centralized banks and the government did not proceed forward with their plans to take over private US resource holdings at the expense of it's citizens following the Civil War, as they had so clearly originally intended.

Readers will be shocked to learn that in-fact, the same blasphemy against the American citizen was repeated again in the form of a distraction via appeal to emotion, with a perverted twist in the official historical record that appeals to the public sense of sympathy and feelings of guilt; again, casting the charge of guilt away from the evil cartel, only to thrust it down upon the shoulders of innocent individualists. While the people had their backs turned dealing with protests of repression between divided plebeian legions, a communist collusion with US leadership imposed a socialist form of government, in hopes of cooperating with a future design to rule the plebeian masses in a merciless fist of wrought iron.

Readers will also learn why the checks and balances were removed some twenty one years later that allowed corporations to disregard any rights of workers or individuals, as they continue to do so even to this very day. Readers will learn specifically *when* the checks and balances were removed, that will soon allow the US president to impose himself or herself as an absolute authority, only to run our *corporatist/Fascist* collective national system at the expense of the individual citizen, his belabored resource base and his cherished Constitutional rights.

Readers will learn about facts lining up... almost by the month..., that suggest an impending holocaust looms close at hand. Most important of all, readers will learn *specifically* what it is that they can do about this situation, both as individuals and as a collective group, if only they act while it is that

453 <http://www.truthandaction.org/4th-high-level-banker-dies-2015-36-died-last-year/>

454 <http://beforeitsnews.com/alternative/2013/12/the-debtors-prison-system-resurrected-from-the-grave-2858204.html>

455 http://www.nytimes.com/2015/11/08/nyregion/real-estate-shell-companies-scheme-to-defraud-owners-out-of-their-homes.html?_r=0

they still have time to make the appropriate, vitally necessary moves. If plebeian citizens continue to wait around in condescending apathy, history tells us *very clearly*, that there lies a point where all will be too late;^{456 457 458} and all of those millions who perished said before the terror...that such a horror could *never* occur in their homeland; if not in actual words then certainly by their idle complacency.

456 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Auschwitz_concentration_camp

457 <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inquisition>

458 <http://www.independent.co.uk/arts-entertainment/books/news/maos-great-leap-forward-killed-45-million-in-four-years-2081630.html>

Bibliography

Bible Of The Freeborn American Patriot

<http://www.baltimoresun.com/news/opinion/oped/bs-ed-immigrant-war-20150630-story.html>

<http://www.infowars.com/charleston-shooter-was-on-drug-linked-to-violent-outbursts/>

<http://www.wnd.com/2015/06/big-list-of-drug-induced-killers/#71dLgiTmuSUZfls6.99>

<http://superstore.wnd.com/books/Current-Affairs/HOW-EVIL-WORKS-AutographedPaperback>

<http://beforeitsnews.com/economy/2014/06/forbes-predicts-stock-market-crash-worse-than-the-1930s-another-great-depression-is-coming-and-where-not-to-be-when-it-hits-2629256.html>

<http://911research.wtc7.net/sept11/trillions.html>

http://www.rationalrevolution.net/war/american_supporters_of_the_europ.htm

<http://reality-bytes.hubpages.com/hub/Americans-Who-Supported-European-Fascism>

<https://www.lewrockwell.com/lrc-blog/today-congress-votes-to-take-your-passport/>

<http://www.zerohedge.com/news/2015-05-19/someone-finally-read-obamas-secret-trade-deal-and-admits-tpp-will-damage-nation>

<http://dissidentvoice.org/2014/09/why-the-deep-state-always-wins/>

<http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2014/jul/11/the-ultimate-goal-of-the-nsa-is-total-population-control>

<http://www.engadget.com/2013/11/21/lg-admits-smart-tv-data-collection/>

<http://www.thenewamerican.com/usnews/constitution/item/7674-nsa-supercenters-to-store-americans-private-data-permanently>

<http://www.secretsofthefed.com/china-poised-demand-u-s-land-payment-u-s-debt/>

<http://www.ips-dc.org/the-poor-get-prison-the-alarming-spread-of-the-criminalization-of-poverty/>

<http://ellabakercenter.org/blog/2013/06/prison-labor-is-the-new-slave-labor>

http://www.workers.org/2011/us/pentagon_0609/

<https://info.publicintelligence.net/USArmy-InternmentResettlement.pdf>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extermination_through_labor

http://www.profit-over-life.org/pdf/books/report_on_the_investigation.pdf

<http://www.profit-over-life.org/books/books.php?book=30>

<http://redicecreations.com/article.php?id=29711>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_massacre_of_1622

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=O34Oeg6GUiK>

<http://abcnews.go.com/US/jade-helm-15-facts-training-exercise-causing-jitters/story?id=30915367>

<https://www.nraila.org/articles/20150911/virginia-senator-kaine-introduces-bill-to-turn-innocent-mistakes-into-felonies>

<http://personalliberty.com/study-illegal-legal-immigrants-use-social-welfare-more-than-native-citizens/>

<http://www.globalresearch.ca/rich-get-more-in-tax-breaks-than-the-poor-get-from-welfare/25933>

http://www.mmisi.org/ir/45_1-2/westley.pdf

<http://www.zerohedge.com/news/2015-09-16/record-467-million-americans-live-poverty-median-household-income-back-1989-levels>

<http://www.breitbart.com/big-government/2015/09/01/san-bernardino-dumps-calpers-as-pension-death-spiral-looms/>

http://www4.dr-rath-foundation.org/pharmaceutical_business/history_of_the_pharmaceutical_industry.htm?do=print

http://www4.dr-rath-foundation.org/features/drug_industry_earning_1_trillion_a_year_still_not_curing_chronic_diseases.html

<http://www.huffingtonpost.com/james-peron/why-one-hiv-drug-costs-5000-percent-more->

<http://dailycaller.com/2015/09/15/president-obama-orders-behavioral-experiments-on-american-public/>

<http://www.secretsofthefed.com/china-poised-demand-u-s-land-payment-u-s-debt/>

http://www.amazon.com/American-Lion-Andrew-Jackson-White/dp/0812973461/ref=sr_1_3?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1449256670&sr=1-3&keywords=andrew+jackson

<http://hiddensecretsandlies.blogspot.com/2014/11/unicor-slave-labor-in-us-prisons.html>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irish_Americans_in_the_American_Civil_War

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immigration_and_Nationality_Act_of_1965

<https://www.moneymetals.com/news/2015/06/03/better-than-cash-alliance-000716>

<http://www.peakprosperity.com/blog/93050/war-cash-officially-sanctioned-theft>

https://www.ffiec.gov/bsa_aml_infobase/pages_manual/OLM_015.htm

<https://www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d137.pdf>

<http://seekingalpha.com/article/3707656-negative-interest-rates-coming-to-the-u-s>

<http://www.newyorker.com/news/john-cassidy/is-america-an-oligarchy>

<http://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0025995>

<http://www.safehaven.com/article/4617/transnational-corporations-the-new-world-order>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/China_Lobby

<https://www.washingtonpost.com/blogs/in-the-loop/wp/2014/05/14/which-foreign-countries-spent-the-most-to-influence-u-s-politics/>

<http://heavy.com/news/2014/01/nsa-contractors-money-dianne-feinstein-mike-rogers/>

http://www.amazon.com/Unions-Employers-Central-Banks-Macroeconomic/dp/0521788846/ref=sr_1_11?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1449255694&sr=1-11&keywords=rise+of+the+central+banks

http://www.amazon.com/History-Money-Banking-United-States/dp/1479325546/ref=sr_1_4?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1449256027&sr=1-4&keywords=the+banking+cartel

http://www.amazon.com/Federal-Reserve-Private-Concern-ebook/dp/B00C3QAIDI/ref=sr_1_6?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1449256027&sr=1-6&keywords=the+banking+cartel

http://www.amazon.com/Thomas-Jefferson-Power-Jon-Meacham/dp/0812979486/ref=sr_1_1?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1449256759&sr=1-1&keywords=thomas+jefferson

http://www.amazon.com/Exploration-Valley-Amazon-Direction-Department-ebook/dp/B00MLP0V9M/ref=sr_1_1?s=books&ie=UTF8&qid=1449256913&sr=1-1&keywords=william+lewis+herndon

Biographical Dictionary of American and Canadian Naturalists and environmentalists...

By Keir Brooks Sterling, pg. 366

<https://www.monticello.org/site/plantation-and-slavery/thomas-jefferson-and-sally-hemings-brief-account>

<http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/biggestsecret/bigsec/biggestsecret06.htm#Bank of England>

http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/sociopol_globalbanking92.htm

<http://www.lovethe truth.com/books/pawns/05.htm>

<http://batr.org/forbidden/032415.html>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Currency_Act

<http://www.tulane.edu/~sumter/Dilemmas/DDec26Comm.html>

Index terms

“assumptions”
“Bounty” colony
“discriminations”
“idealist generation”
“public funds”
“settlements”
“the modern era”
“unbearable” acts
“Utopian” society
“work makes you free”
1986
Alaskan succession
Alexander Hamilton
alien diseases
American death march
Andrew Jackson
apprentice
Aron Burr
Ashland
backbone of the economy
bank notes
Battle of Chesapeake
Benjamin Robert Curtis
Boon Hall Plantation
Bower Hill
Burnside Plantation
business venture
Captain William Lewis Herndon
cash payments
Cavode Committee
centralized currency
Chinese debt
Christopher Columbus
citizen responsibility
colonial trade goods
compulsory labor camps
concealment of facts

Concord
Continental
Cornwallis
corporate deception
critical thinking skills
crowd control technology
Crown colony
David Crockett
Demand Notes
democratic government
depletion of resources
divisive appeal to emotion
downsizing
downsizing municipalities
Drayton Hall
East India Company
Electoral College
Employment Security Commission
English colonial strategic objectives
English ideology regarding land use
English land surveys
English organizational skills
Evergreen Plantation
fabled spice route
Fascist collective government
Fascist system
Federal Education Authority
First Bank Of The United States
first English massacre
four hundred year old war
Franklin Pierce
Frederick Douglas
French fur markets
French settlements
Gamble Plantation
General John Neville
general stores
George Washington
Girard College
Gladston Purchase
government subsidy to business
Greek and Roman business co-ops
growth of the plantation economy
guinea pigs

Henry Clay
Henry E Ford
Historian John Chester Miller
Hugh Maxwell
imperial capitol ventures
in-sourcing
incendiary literature
incentive to produce
Indian Relocation
individual enterprise
James Buckanan
James K Polk
James Madison
James McHall Jones
Jamestown
John C Calhoon
John Glen
John Quincy Adams
John Randolph Of Roanoke
John Taylor Of Caroline
John Tyler
Joseph Hamilton Daveeiss
justification for succession
Kansas-Nebraska Act
Kennedy
La Navidad
Langdon Cheves
law against out-sourcing
Legal Tender Act
Lewis and Clark expedition
liaise-fare government
long rifles
Louisiana Purchase
loyalists
Magnolia Plantation
mandates that violate the citizen's will
martial law
Martin Van Buren
metallic currency
military colony
militia
Millard Filmore
Mingo Creek Association
minute men

Missouri Compromise
National Bank Act Of 1863 And 1864
National Bank Act Of 1865 And 1866
native land resource
native weaknesses
Nicholas Biddle
no incentive
no job security
Northwest Indian War
Odon Hoffman Jr.
off-shoring
official history twisted
Ohio Life Insurance And Trust Company
Old Independence Hall
one world government
Panic Of 1837
patriots
Paul Revere
pigeons
plebeians
primary theme of the book
problems of unchecked illegal immigration
propagandist dysphemism
Qualla Boundary
Queen Isabella
regulation
Report Of Manufacturers
representative government
Republic Of Texas
rights of succession
Roanoke colony
Santo Domingo
services
settler complaints
seven year drought in the south east
Sir Walter Raleigh
skeletons of a new nation
Socialist system
Spanish atrocities
specie circular
specie payments
Stephan Girard
Tariff Bill Of 1842
tax collection

The Bank War
the battle of Lexington
The Boston Massacre
the Boston tea party
The Cherokee
The coinage act of 1792
The compromise of 1833
the Declaration Of Independence
The Democratic Party
The Dred Scot Case
The Federalist
The First Party System
The Gag Rule
The Independent Treasury System
the military's abuses
The Morrill Tariff
The national mint
The National Republican Party
The Panic Of 1819
The Panic Of 1837
The Panic Of 1897
The Peel Banking Act
the regulators
The Removal Act
The Second Amendment
The Second Bank Of The United States
The Second Party System
The Tariff Of 1812
The tenth amendment
The Transcontinental Railroad
The whiskey rebellion
Thomas Jefferson
Topeka Constitution
trades
US Revolutionary War
Veasy Bank Versus Fenno
Venus fly-trap reference
Walker Tariff Of 1846
War Of 1812
We, the people and our duties
Why people need to know
William Jones
witch trials
Yankee doodle

Yorktown
youpon tea (cassina)



FREE
eBooks



WHOEVER
WHENEVER
WHEREVER
YOU ARE

INSTANTLY DOWNLOAD THESE MASSIVE BOOK BUNDLES

CLICK ANY BELOW TO ENJOY NOW

3 AUDIOBOOK COLLECTIONS

Classic AudioBooks Vol 1 ■ Classic AudioBooks Vol 2 ■ Classic AudioBooks Kids

6 BOOK COLLECTIONS

Sci-Fi ■ Romance ■ Mystery ■ Academic ■ Classics ■ Business